



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Elementary Classics

THUCYDIDES

CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA

C. E. GRAVES M. A.



Elementary Classics

THUCYDIDES

CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA

C. E. GRAVES M. A.

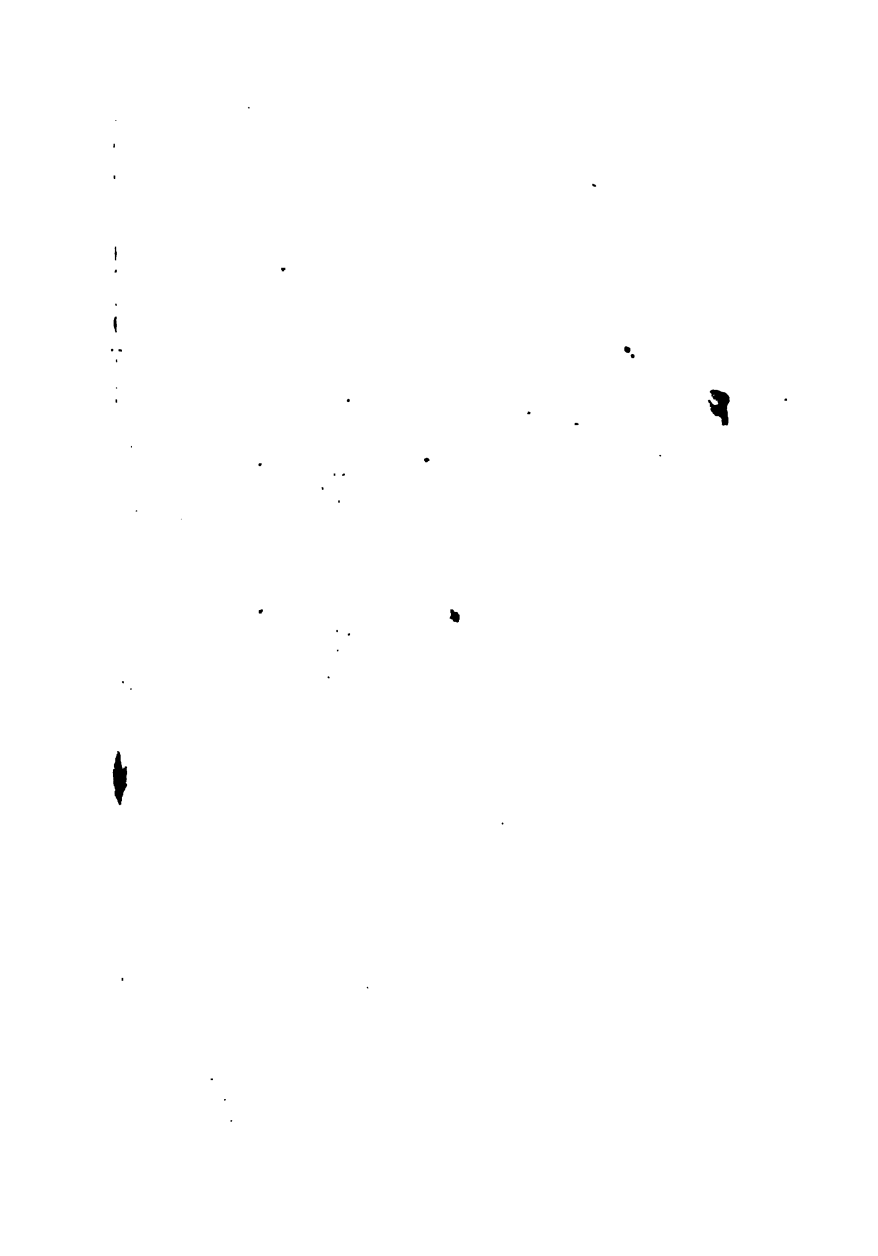


167441. Causal Tenses

Pres: Impt: Fut: Aor I.

Impt: ~~Impt~~ Pres:

Plup





Elementary Classics,

THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA
THUCYDIDES

BOOK IV CH. 1—41.

Edited for the Use of Schools

BY

C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

**CLASSICAL LECTURER AND LATE FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.**



London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1879

[The Right of Translation is reserved.]

290. k. 102.

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE.

It is hoped that this book may be of service as an introduction to the study of Thucydides. It contains the history of an incident in the Peloponnesian war, which is complete in itself, and which has a singular historical and dramatic interest. The chapters in which the episode of Pylus is related are an excellent example of the direct and vivid writing which marks the Athenian who, according to Macaulay's repeated judgment, 'is the greatest historian that ever lived.'

Apart from some exceptional sentences, these chapters present no very serious difficulties of construction. They require however close attention throughout as well to the grammar as to the connexion of thought. It is indeed the necessity for this close attention, in addition to the supreme merit of Thucydides as a historian, which makes the study of his writings most valuable in the training of a scholar. No author repays more richly the patient and careful reader; no author shows more fully the marvellous power and variety of expression possessed by the Greek tongue.

Thucydides is commonly thought too difficult to be placed in the hands of schoolboys. The difficulties however, at any rate in the narrative portion of the history, are not as a rule insurmountable; nor are they like those of Sophocles or Virgil,

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE.

It is hoped that this book may be of service as an introduction to the study of Thucydides. It contains the history of an incident in the Peloponnesian war, which is complete in itself, and which has a singular historical and dramatic interest. The chapters in which the episode of Pylus is related are an excellent example of the direct and vivid writing which marks the Athenian who, according to Macaulay's repeated judgment, 'is the greatest historian that ever lived.'

Apart from some exceptional sentences, these chapters present no very serious difficulties of construction. They require however close attention throughout as well to the grammar as to the connexion of thought. It is indeed the necessity for this close attention, in addition to the supreme merit of Thucydides as a historian, which makes the study of his writings most valuable in the training of a scholar. No author repays more richly the patient and careful reader; no author shows more fully the marvellous power and variety of expression possessed by the Greek tongue.

Thucydides is commonly thought too difficult to be placed in the hands of schoolboys. The difficulties however, at any rate in the narrative portion of the history, are not as a rule insurmountable; nor are they like those of Sophocles or Virgil.

which it often requires mature scholarship even to apprehend. It is generally noticed in our Cambridge examinations that Greek prose translation is with most men the weak point. Candidates of respectable pretensions often fail hopelessly in dealing with sentences at all long or involved. Such failure seems frequently due to the habitual neglect of the most elementary rules of grammar; but it is also brought about in some measure by a narrow range of school reading. Except with the highest boys, Xenophon is the stock Greek prose author. Xenophon has passages of considerable difficulty, but as a rule he is deficient in interest and variety; nor is there any reason why he should not be supplemented by judicious selections from Thucydides, Plato, and Demosthenes.

In the present edition I have given such notes as will, I hope, throw a fair light upon the text, without superseding the use of grammar and dictionary.

The notes, I need not say, have no great claim to originality. I have freely consulted the editions of Poppe, Arnold, and Krüger, and am under special obligation to the store of parallel passages and the careful annotations of Classen. In passages of disputed meaning, it has been my endeavour to state as clearly as possible the views of competent authorities rather than to insist upon my own. A few references have been given to the Greek Syntaxes of Madvig, Farrar, and Clyde, but as a rule matters of ordinary syntax have been left without unnecessary comment. Some knowledge of the history of the period is also presupposed.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. *The Style of Thucydides.*

IN reading Thucydides the young student must note especially the order of the words. The difficulty of the author arises not from obscurity of idea but from condensation of thought and abundance of matter. Thus at times the language 'breaks down under him,' and a sentence grows beneath his hands out of all reasonable shape and size.

The key to such a sentence may often be found by reading it aloud, and observing its emphasis and rhythm; and thus tracing the stages by which it was gradually built up. Above all, the force of the tenses must be carefully observed, more particularly that of the imperfect. This tense is susceptible of varieties of meaning, many of which can only be represented in English by the aid of some cumbrous and unnatural paraphrase. Still the reader *can* learn to appreciate them, and must endeavour to do so from the first. The same is true of the aorist and other tenses, and of the thousand subtleties of Greek syntax, in dealing with which it may be safely said that a clear apprehension of the difficulty in a point before us is the first and most important step towards its solution.

§ 2. *Historical.*

The year 431 B.C. is marked by the outbreak of what is called the Peloponnesian war. The combatants were, on the one side, Sparta as the head of the Peloponnesian confederacy, on the other, Athens with her allies and dependents. The real cause of the war was the jealousy and dread with which the ambition and power of Athens were viewed by the Peloponnesian states. Since the repulse of the Persian invasion she had extended her influence on every side. She had virtually deposed Sparta from the hegemony of the allied states; her wealth and resources were increasing day by day; she seemed to be aiming not without hope of success at establishing an empire over the whole Hellenic race.

War was carried on with varied contingencies, but neither side obtained such a preponderance of success as promised an early termination to the struggle. In 426 the Athenians sent a small fleet to Sicily, ostensibly to aid their Ionian allies against Syracuse, but in reality hoping to prevent Sicily from helping Sparta with supplies, and feeling the way to the extension of their own dominion. The operations in Sicily were insignificant in effect, but the Athenians were nevertheless persuaded to prepare a second and larger expedition. This was sent out in 425, and it was from the fleet being detained by stress of weather on the coast of Messenia that Demosthenes was enabled to occupy the fortress of Pylus. The details of this occupation and its results form the subject of the present volume.

ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ

ΣΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Δ.

- 1 1 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους περὶ σίτου ἐκβολὴν
Messene in Sicily
 secedes from the
 Athenians. Rhe-
 gium is attacked
 by the Locrians. Συρακοσίων δέκα νῆες πλεύσασαι καὶ
 Δοκρίδες ἴσαι Μεσσήνην τὴν ἐν Σικελίᾳ
 κατέλαβον, αὐτῶν ἐπαγαγομένων, καὶ
 2 ἀπέστη Μεσσήνη Ἀθηναίων. ἔπραξαν δὲ τοῦτο 5
 μάλιστα οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὀρώντες προσβολὴν ἔχον τὸ
 χωρίον τῆς Σικελίας καὶ φοβούμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
 μὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὀρμώμενοί ποτε σφίσι μείζονι παρασκευῇ
 ἐπέλθωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λοκροὶ κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Ῥηγίων,
 3 βουλόμενοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς καταπολεμεῖν. καὶ 10
 ἐσεβελλήκεσαν ἅμα ἐς τὴν Ῥηγίων οἱ Λοκροὶ παν-
 στρατιᾷ, ἵνα μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσι τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, ἅμα δὲ
 καὶ ξυνεπαγόντων Ῥηγίωνων φυγάδων, οἳ ἦσαν παρ' αὐ-
 τοῖς· τὸ γὰρ Ῥήγιον ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐστασίαζε, καὶ
 ἀδύνατα ἦν ἐν τῷ παρόντι τοὺς Λοκροὺς ἀμύνεσθαι, 15
 4 ἣ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπετίθεντο. δηώσαντες δὲ οἱ μὲν Λοκροὶ
 τῷ πεζῷ ἀπεχώρησαν, αἱ δὲ νῆες Μεσσήνην ἐφρούρουσαν.

καὶ ἄλλαι αἱ πληρούμεναι ἔμελλον αὐτόσε ἐγκαθορμισάμεναι τὸν πόλεμον ἐντεῦθεν ποιήσεσθαι.

- 2 1 Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ ἥρος, πρὶν τὸν σῖτον ἐν ἀκμῇ εἶναι, Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἡγήετο δὲ Ἄγρις ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, καὶ ἐγκαθεζόμενοι ἐδήρουν τὴν γῆν. 5

*Invasion of Attica.
An Athenian fleet
sails for Corcyra
and Sicily.*

- 2 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τὰς τε τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπέστειλαν, ὥσπερ παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ στρατηγούς τοὺς ὑπολοίπους, Εὐρυμέδοντα καὶ Σοφοκλέα· Πυθόδωρος γὰρ ὁ τρίτος αὐτῶν ἤδη προαφίκτο ἐς Σικελίαν. 3 εἶπον δὲ τούτοις καὶ Κερκυραῖων ἅμα παραπλέοντας τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμεληθῆναι, οἳ ἐλθστεύοντο ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει φυγᾶδων· καὶ Πελοποννησίων αὐτόσε νῆς ἐξήκοντα παρεπεπλεύκεσαν τοῖς ἐν τῷ ὄρει τιμωροί, καὶ λιμοῦ ὄντος μεγάλου ἐν τῇ πόλει νομίζοντες κατασχήσειν ῥαδίως τὰ πράγματα. Δημοσθένης δέ, ὄντι 15 ἰδιώτῃ μετὰ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τὴν ἐξ Ἀκαρνανίας, αὐτῷ δεηθέντι εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις, ἣν βούληται, περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον.

- 3 1 καὶ ὥς ἐγένοντο πλείοντες κατὰ τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅτι αἱ νῆες ἐν Κερκύρα ἤδη εἰσὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, ὁ μὲν Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἡπείγοντο ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν 5

*Demosthenes, who
had sailed with
the fleet, proposes
to occupy Pylos
on the coast of
Messenia.*

Πύλον πρῶτον ἐκέλευε σχόντας αὐτοὺς καὶ πράξαντας αἰ δεῖ τὸν πλοῦν ποιῆσθαι· ἀντιλεγόντων δέ, κατὰ τύχην χειμῶν ἐπιγενόμενος κατήνεγκε τὰς ναῦς ἐς τὴν Πύλον, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης εὐθὺς ἡξίου τειχίζεσθαι

τὸ χωρίον, ἐπὶ τούτῳ γὰρ ξυνέπλευσε, καὶ ἀπέβαινε 10
πολλὴν εὐπορίαν ξύλων τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει
καρτερόν ὄν καὶ ἐρήμον αὐτό τε καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς
χώρας· ἀπέχει γὰρ σταδίους μάλιστα ἢ Πύλος τῆς
Σπάρτης τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνίᾳ
ποτὲ οὖση γῇ, καλοῦσι δὲ αὐτὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 15
3 Κορυφάσιον. οἱ δὲ πολλὰς ἔφασαν εἶναι ἄκρας ἐρή-
μους τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἣν βούληται καταλαμβάνων
τὴν πόλιν δαπανᾶν. τῷ δὲ διάφορόν τι ἐδόκει εἶναι
τούτῳ τὸ χωρίον ἑτέρου μᾶλλον, λιμένος τε προσόντος,
καὶ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους οἰκείους ὄντας αὐτῷ τὸ ἀρχαῖον 20
καὶ ὁμοφώνους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πλείστ' ἂν βλάπτειν
ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὀρμωμένους, καὶ βεβαίους ἅμα τοῦ χωρίου
φύλακας ἔσεσθαι.

- 4 1 ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθεν οὔτε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς οὔτε τοὺς
The fleet being
detained at Pylus
the soldiers com-
plete the fortifica-
tions. στρατιώτας (ὑστερον καὶ τοῖς ταξiάρχους
κοινῶσας), 2 ἡσύχαζεν ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας, μέχρι
αὐτοῖς τοῖς στρατιώταις σχολάζουσιν
3 ὁρμὴ 3 ἐσέπεσε περιστάσιν ἐκτειχίσαι τὸ χωρίον. καὶ 5
ἐγχειρήσαντες εἰργάζοντο, σιδήρια μὲν λιθουργὰ οὐκ
ἔχοντες, λογάδην δὲ φέροντες λίθους, καὶ ξυνετίθεσαν
ὥς ἑκαστόν τι ξυμβαίνοι· καὶ τὸν πηλόν, εἴ που δέοι
χρησθαι, ἀγγείων ἀπορία ἐπὶ τοῦ νώτου ἔφερον, ἐγκε-
κυφότες τε ὥς μάλιστα μέλλοι ἐπιμένειν, καὶ τῷ χεῖρε 10
3 ἐς τοῦπίσω ξυμπλέκοντες, ὅπως μὴ ἀποπίπτοι. παντί
τε τρόπῳ ἠπειγόντο φθῆναι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τὰ
ἐπικαχώτατα ἐξεργασάμενοι πρὶν ἐπιβοηθῆσαι· τὸ γὰρ

¹ τούτῳ...ξυνεκπλεῦσαι.

² ἡσύχαζον (?).

³ ἐπέπεσε.

πλέον τοῦ χωρίου αὐτὸ καρτερὸν ὑπῆρχε καὶ οὐδὲν ἔδει
τείχους.

- 5 ἡ οἱ δὲ ἑορτὴν τινα ἔτυχον ἄγοντες, καὶ ἅμα
Demosthenes is
left at Pylus. πυνθανόμενοι ἐν ὀλιγοῖα ἐποιοῦντο, ὥς
 ὅταν ἐξέλθωσιν ἢ οὐχ ὑπομενοῦντας σφᾶς
 ἢ ῥαδίως ληψόμενοι βίᾳ· καὶ τι καὶ αὐτοὺς ὁ στρατὸς
 ἔτι ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις ὦν ἐπέσχε· τειχίσαντες δὲ οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ χωρίου τὰ πρὸς ἡπειρον καὶ ἅ μάλιστα
 ἔδει ἐν ἡμέραις ἕξ, τὸν μὲν Δημοσθένην μετὰ νεῶν
 πέντε αὐτοῦ φύλακα καταλείπουσιν, ταῖς δὲ πλείοσι
 ναυσὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλοῦν καὶ Σικελίαν ἡπεί-
 γοντο.

- 6 ἡ Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ὄντες Πελοποννησιοὶ ὥς
The Peloponne-
sians withdraw
from Attica. ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατελημμένης,
 ἀνεχώρουν κατὰ τάχος ἐπ' οἴκου, νομί-
 ζοντες μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἄγις ὁ βασιλεὺς
 οἰκείον σφίσι τὸ περὶ τὴν Πύλον· ἅμα δὲ πρῶ ἐσβα- 5
 λόντες καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἔτι χλωροῦ ὄντος ἐσπάνιζον
 τροφῆς τοῖς πολλοῖς· χειμῶν τε ἐπιγενόμενος μείζων
 παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥραν ἐπίεσε τὸ στράτευμα.
 ὥστε πολλαχόθεν ξυνέβη ἀναχωρησαί τε θάσσον αὐ-
 τοὺς καὶ βραχυτάτην γενέσθαι τὴν ἐσβολὴν ταύτην·
 ἡμέρας γὰρ πεντεκαίδεκα ἔμειναν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ. 10

- 7 Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον Σιμωνίδης Ἀθηναίων
The Athenians at-
tempt to occupy
Eion in Thrace. στρατηγὸς Ἡϊόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Θράκης, Μεν-
 δαίων ἀποικίαν, πολεμίαν δὲ οὖσαν, ξυλ-
 λέξας Ἀθηναίους τε ὀλίγους ἐκ τῶν φρουρίων καὶ τῶν
 ἐκείνῃ ξυμμάχων πλῆθος προδιδομένην κατέλαβεν. καὶ 5
 παραχρῆμα ἐπιβοηθησάντων Χαλκιδέων καὶ Βοττιαίων

ἐξεκρούσθη τε καὶ ἀπέβαλε πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιω-
τῶν.

- 8 ἱ Ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς Πελο-
The Spartans pre-
 pare to reduce
 Pylos. They oc-
 cupy Sphacteria,
 at the entrance of
 the harbour.
 ποννησίων, οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται αὐτοὶ μὲν καὶ οἱ
 ἐγγύτατα τῶν περιόικων εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν
 ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Λακεδαι-
 μονίων βραδυτέρα ἐγένετο ἡ ἔφοδος, 5
- 2 ἄρτι ἀφίγμένων ἀφ' ἐτέρας στρατείας. περιήγγελλον δὲ
 καὶ κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον βοηθεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπὶ
 Πύλον, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ ναῦς σφῶν τὰς ἐξή-
 κοντα ἔπεμψαν, αἱ ὑπερενεχθεῖσαι τὸν Λευκαδίων ἰσθμὸν
 καὶ λαθοῦσαι τὰς ἐν Ζακύνθῳ Ἀττικὰς ναῦς ἀφικνούν- 10
 ται ἐπὶ Πύλον· παρῆν δὲ ἤδη καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.
- 3 Δημοσθένης δέ, προσπλεόντων ἔτι τῶν Πελοπον-
 νησίων, ὑπεκτέμπει φθάσας δύο ναῦς ἀγγεῖλαι Εὐρυμέ-
 δοντι καὶ τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν Ζακύνθῳ Ἀθηναίοις 15
- 4 παρεῖναι ὡς τοῦ χωρίου κινδυνεύοντος. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες 15
 κατὰ τάχος ἔπλεον κατὰ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα ὑπὸ Δημοσθέ-
 νους· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς τῷ τει-
 χίσματι προσβαλοῦντες κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασ-
 σαν, ἐλπίζοντες ῥαδίως αἰρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ ταχέων
- 5 εἰργασμένον καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὀλίγων ἐνόντων. προσδε- 20
 χόμενοι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ Ζακύνθου τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν
 βοήθειαν ἐν νῷ εἶχον, ἣν ἄρα μὴ πρότερον ἔλωσι, καὶ
 τοὺς ἔσπλους τοῦ λιμένος ἐμφράξαι, ὅπως μὴ ἦ τοῖς
- 6 Ἀθηναίοις ἐφορμίσασθαι ἐς αὐτόν. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ 25
 Σφακτηρία καλουμένη τόν τε λιμένα παρατείνουσα
 καὶ ἐγγὺς ἐπικειμένη ἐχυρὸν ποιεῖ καὶ τοὺς ἔσπλους
 στενοὺς, τῇ μὲν δυοῖν νεοῖν διάπλουν κατὰ τὸ τέχνημα

- τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τὴν Πύλον, τῇ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἄλλην
 ἡπειρον ὀκτὼ ἢ ἑννέα· ὑλώδης τε καὶ ἀτριβῆς πᾶσα
 ὑπ' ἐρημίας ἦν καὶ μέγεθος περὶ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους 30
 7 μάλιστα. τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἔσπλους ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντι-
 πρῶροις βύζην κλήσειν ἔμελλον· τὴν δὲ νῆσον ταύτην
 φοβούμενοι, μὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς τὸν πόλεμον σφίσι ποιῶνται,
 ὀπλίτας διεβίβασαν ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον
 8 ἄλλους ἔταξαν. οὕτω γὰρ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν τε νῆσον 35
 πολεμίαν ἔσεσθαι τὴν τε ἡπειρον, ἀπόβασιν οὐκ ἔχ-
 ουσαν—τὰ γὰρ αὐτῆς τῆς Πύλου ἔξω τοῦ ἔσπλου
 πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος ἀλίμενα ὄντα οὐχ ἔξιν ὅθεν ὀρμώ-
 μενοι ὠφελήσουσι τοὺς αὐτῶν—σφεῖς δὲ ἄνευ τε ναυμα-
 χίας καὶ κινδύνου ἐκπολιορκήσειν τὸ χωρίον κατὰ τὸ 40
 εἰκός, σίτου τε οὐκ ἐνότος καὶ δι' ὀλίγης παρασκευῆς
 9 ¹κατειλημμένον. ὥς δ' ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ διεβί-
 βαζον ἐς τὴν νῆσον τοὺς ὀπλίτας, ἀποκληρώσαντες ἀπὸ
 πάντων τῶν λόχων. καὶ διέβησαν μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι πρό-
 τερον κατὰ διαδοχὴν, οἱ δὲ τελευταῖοι καὶ ἐγκατα- 45
 ληφθέντες εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακόσιοι ἦσαν, καὶ Εἰλωτες οἱ
 περὶ αὐτούς· ἦρχε δ' αὐτῶν Ἐπιτάδας ὁ Μολόβρον.
- 9 1 Δημοσθένης δέ, ὁρῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μέλ-
 λοντας προσβάλλειν ναυσὶ τε ἅμα καὶ
 πεζῷ, παρεσκευάζετο καὶ αὐτός, καὶ τὰς
 τριήρεις αἵπερ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν κατα-
 λειφθεισῶν ἀνασπάσας ὑπὸ τὸ τείχος προσεσταύρω- 5
 σεν, καὶ τοὺς ναύτας ἐξ αὐτῶν ὥπλισεν ἀσπίσι τε φαύ-
 λαις καὶ οἰσυνίαις ταῖς πολλαῖς· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὄπλα ἐν
 χωρίῳ ἐρήμῃ πορίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα ἐκ ληστρικῆς

¹ κατειλημμένου.

Demosthenes pre-
 pares to repel the
 attack.

Μεσσηνίων τριακοντόρου καὶ κέλητος ἔλαβον, οἱ ἔτυχον
 παραγενόμενοι. ὀπλιταί τε τῶν Μεσσηνίων τούτων ὡς 20
 τεσσαράκοντα ἐγένοντο, οἷς ἐχρήτο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων.
 2 τοὺς μὲν οὖν πολλοὺς τῶν τε ἀόπλων καὶ ὠπλισμένων
 ἐπὶ τὰ τετειχισμένα μάλιστα καὶ ἐχυρὰ τοῦ χωρίου
 πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον ἔταξε, προειπὼν ἀμύνασθαι τὸν πεζόν,
 ἣν προσβάλλῃ· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπολεξάμενος ἐκ πάντων 15
 ἐξήκοντα ὀπλίτας καὶ τοξότας ὀλίγους ἐχώρει ἔξω τοῦ
 τείχους ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, ἣ μάλιστα ἐκείνους προσε-
 δέχετο πειράσειν ἀποβαίνειν, ἐς χωρία μὲν χαλεπὰ καὶ
 πετρώδη πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος τετραμμένα, σφίσι δὲ τοῦ
 τείχους ταύτῃ ἀσθενεστάτου ὄντος ἐπισπάσασθαι αὐ- 20
 τοὺς ἡγάετο προθυμήσεσθαι. οὔτε γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἐλπί-
 ζοντές ποτε ναυσὶ κρατηθήσεσθαι οὐκ ἰσχυρὸν εἰσέχίζον,
 ἐκείνοις τε βιαζομένοις τὴν ἀπόβασιν ἀλώσιμον τὸ
 3 χωρίον γίγνεσθαι. κατὰ τοῦτο οὖν πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν
 θάλασσαν χωρήσας ἔταξε τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὡς εἴρξων, ἣν 25
 δύνῃται, καὶ παρεκελεύσατο τοιάδε.

- 10 1 "Ἄνδρες οἱ ξυναράμενοι τοῦδε τοῦ κινδύνου, μη-
 Speech of Demos- δεῖς ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ τοιᾷδε ἀνάγκῃ ξυνετὸς
 thenes to his men. βουλέσθω δοκεῖν εἶναι, ἐκλογιζόμενος
 ἅπαν τὸ περιττὸς ἡμᾶς δεινόν, μᾶλλον 1 ἢ ἀπερισκέπτως
 εὐέλπεις ὁμόσε χωρῆσαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις καὶ ἐκ τούτων ἂν 5
 περιγενόμενος. ὅσα γὰρ ἐς ἀνάγκην ἀφίκειται ὥσπερ
 ταῦδε, λογισμὸν ἡκιστα ἐνδεχόμενα κινδύνου τοῦ τα-
 2 χίστου προσδεῖται. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τὰ πλείω ὁρῶ πρὸς
 ἡμῶν ὄντα, ἣν ἐθέλωμέν τε μείναι καὶ μὴ τῷ πλήθει.

Σ
18

αὐτῶν καταπλαγέντες τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἡμῖν κρείσσω κατα- 10
 3 προδοῦναι. τοῦ τε γὰρ χωρίου τὸ δυσέμβατον ἡμέ-
 τερον νομίζω,¹ ὃ μενόντων ἡμῶν ξύμμαχον γίγνεται,
 ὑποχωρήσασι δὲ καίπερ χαλεπὸν ὃν εὖπορον ἔσται
 μηδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ τὸν πολέμιον δεινότερον ἔξομεν
 μὴ ῥαδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὔσης τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως, ἣν καὶ 15
 ὑφ' ἡμῶν βιάζεται· ἐπὶ γὰρ ταῖς ναυσὶ ῥᾶστοί εἰσιν
 ἀμύνεσθαι, ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐν τῷ ἴσῳ ἦδη. τό τε
 πλήθος αὐτῶν οὐκ ἄγαν δεῖ φοβεῖσθαι· κατ' ὀλίγον
 γὰρ μαχεῖται, καίπερ πολὺ ὄν, ἀπορία τῆς προσορ-
 μίσεως, καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατός ἐστιν ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου 20
 μείζων, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ νεῶν, αἷς πολλὰ τὰ καίρια δεῖ ἐν τῇ
 4 θαλάσῃ ξυμβῆναι. ὥστε τὰς τούτων ἀπορίας ἀντι-
 πάλους ἡγοῦμαι τῷ ἡμετέρῳ πλήθει. καὶ ἅμα ἀξιῶ
 ὑμᾶς, Ἀθηναῖους ὄντας καὶ ἐπισταμένους ἐμπειρίᾳ τὴν
 ναυτικὴν ἐπ' ἄλλους ἀπόβασιν, ὅτι εἴ τις ὑπομένοι καὶ 25
 μὴ φόβῳ ῥοθίου καὶ νεῶν δεινότητος κατάπλου ὑποχω-
 ροίῃ, οὐκ ἂν ποτε βιάζοιτο, καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν μείναι τε
 καὶ ἀμνομένους παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ραχίαν σώζειν ὑμᾶς τε
 αὐτοὺς καὶ τὸ χωρίον.

11 1 Τοσαῦτα τοῦ Δημοσθένους παρακελευσαμένου, οἱ

The Lacedaemo-
nians attack Pylus
by land and sea.

Ἀθηναῖοι ἐθάρσυσάν τε μᾶλλον καὶ ἐπι-
 καταβάντες ἐτάξαντο παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν
 2 θάλασσαν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄραντες τῷ τε κατὰ
 γῆν στρατῷ προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν 5
 ἅμα, οὗσαις τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τρισί· ναύαρχος δὲ
 αὐτῶν ἐπέπλει Θρασυμηλίδας ὁ Κρατησικλέους, Σπαρ-

¹ νομίζω· μενόντων.

3 τιάτης· προσέβαλλε δὲ ἥπερ ὁ Δημοσθένης προσεδέ-
 χετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν, ἕκ τε γῆς
 καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης, ἡμύνοντο· οἱ δὲ κατ' ὀλίγας ναῦς 10
 διελόμενοι, διότι οὐκ ἦν πλείοσι προσσχεῖν, καὶ ἀνα-
 παύοντες ἐν τῷ μέρει, τοὺς ἐπίπλους ἐποιούντο, προ-
 θυμία τε πάσῃ χρώμενοι καὶ παρακελευσμῷ, εἴ πως
 ὠσάμενοι ἔλοιεν τὸ τείχισμα. πάντων δὲ φανερώτα-
 4 τος Βρασιίδας ἐγένετο. τριηραρχῶν γὰρ καὶ ὁρῶν τοῦ 15
 χωρίου χαλεποῦ ὄντος τοὺς τριηράρχους καὶ κυβερνήτας,
 εἴ πῃ καὶ δοκοίη δυνατὸν εἶναι σχεῖν, ἀποκνοῦντας καὶ
 φυλασσομένους τῶν νεῶν μὴ ξυντρίψωσιν, ἐβόα λέγων
 ὡς οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη ξύλων φειδομένους τοὺς πολεμίους ἐν
 τῇ χώρᾳ περιῦδεῖν τείχος πεποιημένους, ἀλλὰ τὰς τε 20
 σφετέρας ναῦς βιαζομένους τὴν ἀπόβασιν καταγνῖναι
 ἐκέλευεν καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους μὴ ἀποκνῆσαι ἀντὶ μεγά-
 λων εὐεργεσιῶν τὰς ναῦς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐν τῷ
 παρόντι ἐπιδοῦναι, ὀκείλαντας δὲ καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἀπο-
 βάντας τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ χωρίου κρατῆσαι.

- 12 1 καὶ ὁ μὲν τοὺς τε ἄλλους τοιαῦτα ἐπέσπερχε, καὶ
 τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κυβερνήτην ἀναγκάσας ὀκείλαι
 The Lacedaemo-
 nians are repulsed. τὴν ναῦν ἐχώρει ἐπὶ τὴν ἀποβάθραν· καὶ
 πειρώμενος ἀποβαίνειν ἀνεκόπη ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ
 τραυματισθεὶς πολλὰ ἐλειποψύχησέ τε καὶ πεσόντος 5
 αὐτοῦ ἐς τὴν παρεξίρεσιαν ἡ ἀσπίς περιερρῆν ἐς τὴν θά-
 λασσαν, καί, ἐξενεχθείσης αὐτῆς ἐς τὴν γῆν, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 ἀνελόμενοι ὕστερον πρὸς τὸ τροπαῖον ἐχρήσαντο, ὃ
 2 ἔστησαν τῆς προσβολῆς ταύτης. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι προῦθυ-
 μούντο μὲν, ἀδύνατοι δ' ἦσαν ἀποβῆναι τῶν τε χωρίων 10
 χαλεπότῃτι καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων μενόντων καὶ αὐδῶν

3 ὑποχωρούντων. ἐς τοῦτό τε περιέστη ἡ τύχη, ὥστε
 Ἀθηναίους μὲν ἐκ γῆς τε καὶ ταύτης Λακωνικῆς ἀμύν-
 εσθαι ἐκείνους ἐπιπλέοντας, Λακεδαιμονίους δὲ ἐκ νεῶν
 τε καὶ ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν πολεμίαν οὔσαν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 15
 ἀποβαίνειν· ἐπὶ πολὺ γὰρ ἐποίει τῆς δόξης ἐν τῷ τότε
 τοῖς μὲν ἡπειρώταις μάλιστα εἶναι καὶ τὰ περὶ κρατί-
 στοις, τοῖς δὲ θαλασσίους τε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ πλείστον
 προέχειν.

- 13 Ἡ ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τῆς ὑστεραίας
 μέρος τι προσβολὰς ποιησάμενοι ἐπέ-
The Athenian fleet returns to Pylus. παντο· καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ ξύλα ἐς μη-
 χανὰς παρέπεμψαν τῶν νεῶν τινὰς ἐς Ἀσίην, ἐλπί-
 ζοντες τὸ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα τεῖχος ὕψος μὲν ἔχειν, ἀπο- 5
 βάσεως δὲ μάλιστα οὔσης ἐλεῖν μηχαναῖς. ἐν τούτῳ
 δὲ αἱ ἐκ τῆς Ζακύνθου νῆες τῶν Ἀθηναίων παραγί-
 γνονται πεντήκοντα· προσεβοήθησαν γὰρ τῶν τε φρου-
 ρίδων τινὲς αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ Χίαι τέσσαρες.
 3 ὡς δὲ εἶδον τὴν τε ἡπειρον ὀπλιτῶν περίπλεον τὴν τε 10
 νῆσον, ἐν τε τῷ λιμένι οὔσας τὰς ναῦς καὶ οὐκ ἐκπλε-
 ούσας, ἀπορήσαντες ὅπῃ καθορμίσωνται, τότε μὲν ἐς
 Πρωτὴν τὴν νῆσον, ἣ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχει, ἐρήμος οὔσα,
 ἐπλευσαν καὶ ἠλίσσαντο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ παρασκευ-
 ασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνήγοντο, ἣν μὲν ἀντεκ- 15
 πλείν ἐθέλωσι σφίσιν ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, εἰ δὲ μή, ὡς
 4 αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσούμενοι. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὔτε ἀντανήγοντο
 οὔτε ᾧ διενεθήσαν, φράξαι τοὺς ἑσπλους, ἔτυχον
 ποιήσαντες, ἡσυχάζοντες δ' ἐν τῇ γῇ τὰς τε ναῦς ἐπλή-
 ρουν καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο, ἣν ἐσπλήη τις, ὡς ἐν τῷ 20
 λιμένι ὄντι οὐ σμικρῷ ναυμαχῆσόντες.

- 14 ι οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι γνόντες καθ' ἑκάτερον τὸν ἔσπλον
 ὥρμησαν ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ τὰς μὲν πλείους
 καὶ μετεώρους ἤδη τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἀντιπρώ-
 ρους προσπεσόντες ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν
 καὶ ἐπιδιώκοντες ὡς διὰ βραχείας ἔτρωσαν μὲν πολλὰς, 3
 πέντε δ' ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ταῖς
 δὲ λοιπαῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφευγίαις ἐνέβαλλον. αἱ δὲ
 καὶ πληρούμεναι ἔτι πρὶν ἀνάγεσθαι ἐκόπτοντο· καί
 τινες καὶ ἀναδούμενοι κενὰς εἰλκον τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς φυγὴν
 2 ὥρμημένων. ἃ ὁρῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ περιελ- 10
 γούντες τῷ πάθει, ὅτι περ αὐτῶν οἱ ἄνδρες ἀπελαμβά-
 νοντο ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, παρεβοήθουν, καὶ ἐπεσβαίνοντες ἐς
 τὴν θάλασσαν ξύν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἀνθεῖλκον ἐπιλαμβανό-
 μενοι τῶν νεῶν· καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλῦσθαι ἐδόκει ἔκα-
 3 στος, ᾧ μὴ τι καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργῳ παρῆν. ἐγένετό τε ὁ 15
 θόρυβος μέγας καὶ ἀντηλλαγμένος τοῦ ἑκατέρων τρό-
 που περὶ τὰς ναῦς· οἳ τε γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπὸ
 προθυμίας καὶ ἐκπλήξεως ὡς εἰπεῖν ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ
 ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν, οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι κρατοῦντες καὶ
 βουλόμενοι τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐπέξελ- 20
 4 θεῖν ἀπὸ νεῶν ἐπεζομάχουν. πολὺν τε πόνον παρα-
 σχόντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ τραυματίσαντες διεκρίθησαν, καὶ
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰς κενὰς ναῦς πλὴν τῶν τὸ πρῶτον
 5 ληφθεισῶν διέσωσαν. καταστάντες δὲ ἑκάτεροι ἐς τὸ
 στρατόπεδον οἱ μὲν τροπαῖόν τε ἔστησαν καὶ νεκροὺς 25
 ἀπέδωσαν καὶ ναυαγίων ἐκράτησαν, καὶ τὴν νήσον εὐθὺς
 περιέπλεον καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον ὡς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπειλημ-
 μένων· οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων
 ἤδη βεβροηθηκότες ἔμενον κατὰ χώραν ἐπὶ τῇ Πύλῳ.

15. Ἴ. Ἐς δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὡς ἡγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα
The Lacedaemonians determine to send envoys to Athens. περὶ Πύλον, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐπὶ ξυμ-
 φορᾷ μεγάλη τὰ τέλη καταβάντας ἐς τὸ
 στρατόπεδον βουλευεῖν παραχρῆμα ὀρώντας ὃ τι ἂν
 2 δοκῇ. καὶ ὡς εἶδον ἀδύνατον ὄν τιμωρεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσι, 5
 καὶ κινδυνεύειν οὐκ ἐβούλοντο ἢ ὑπὸ λιμοῦ τι παθεῖν
 αὐτοὺς ἢ ὑπὸ πλήθους βιασθέντας κρατηθῆναι, ἔδοξεν
 αὐτοῖς πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἣν ἐθέλωσι,
 σπονδὰς ποιησαμένους τὰ περὶ Πύλον, ἀποστεῖλαι ἐς
 τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις περὶ ξυμβάσεως καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας 10
 ὡς τάχιστα πειρᾶσθαι κομίσασθαι.
16. ἱ δεξαμένων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν τὸν λόγον ἐγίνοντο
An armistice is concluded at Py-lus. σπονδαὶ τοιαίδε· Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν τὰς
 ναῦς ἐν αἷς ἐναυμάχησαν καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ
 Λακωνικῇ πάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν μακραί, παραδοῦναι κο-
 μίσαντας ἐς Πύλον Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ὄπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν 5
 τῷ τειχίσματι μήτε κατὰ γῆν μήτε κατὰ θάλασσαν·
 Ἀθηναίους δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνδράσι σῖτον ἑᾶν τοὺς
 ἐν τῇ ἡπειρῷ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐκπέμπειν τακτὸν καὶ
 μεμαγμένον, δύο χοίνικας ἐκάστῳ Ἀττικὰς ἀλφίτων
 καὶ δύο κοτύλας οἴνου καὶ κρέας, θεράποντι δὲ τούτων 10
 ἡμίσεια· ταῦτα δὲ ὀρώντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐσπέμπειν
 καὶ πλοῖον μηδὲν ἐσπλεῖν λάθρα· φυλάσσειν δὲ καὶ τὴν
 νήσον Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν ἦσσαν, ὅσα μὴ ἀποβαίνοντας,
 καὶ ὄπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν τῷ Πελοποννησιῶν στρατῷ
 2 μήτε κατὰ γῆν μήτε κατὰ θάλασσαν. ὃ τι δ' ἂν τού- 15
 των παραβαίνωσιν ἐκάτεροι καὶ ὅτιοῦν, τότε λελύσθαι
 τὰς σπονδὰς. ἐσπείσθαι δὲ αὐτὰς μέχρι οὗ ἐπανέλ-
 θωσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις·

ἀποστείλαι δὲ αὐτοὺς τριῆραι Ἀθηναίους καὶ πάλιν κομίσαι. ἐλθόντων δὲ τὰς τε σπονδὰς λελύσθαι ταύ- 20
 τας καὶ τὰς ναὺς ἀποδοῦναι Ἀθηναίους ὁμοίας οἷας περ
 3 ἂν παραλάβωσιν. αἱ μὲν σπονδαὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγένοντο,
 καὶ αἱ νῆες παρεδόθησαν οὖσαι περὶ ἐξήκοντα, καὶ οἱ
 πρέσβεις ἀπεστάλησαν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθή-
 νας ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

- 17 ἱ Ἐπεμψαν ἡμᾶς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, περὶ
 τῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνδρῶν πράξοντας ὃ τι
 ἂν ὑμῖν τε ὠφέλιμον ὦν τὸ αὐτὸ πείθω-
 μεν καὶ ἡμῖν ἐς τὴν ξυμφορὰν ὡς ἐκ τῶν
 2 παρόντων κόσμον μάλιστα μέλλῃ οἴσειν. τοὺς δὲ λόγους 5
 μακροτέρους οὐ παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς μηχανοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ἐπι-
 χώριον ὦν ἡμῖν, οὐ μὲν βραχεῖς ἀρκῶσι μὴ πολλοῖς
 χρῆσθαι, πλείοσι δὲ ἐν ᾧ ἂν καιρὸς ἢ διδάσκοντάς τι
 3 τῶν προὔργου λόγοις τὸ δέον πράσσειν. λάβετε δὲ
 αὐτοὺς μὴ πολεμίως μὴδ' ὥς ἀξύνετοι διδασκόμενοι, 10
 ὑπόμνησιν δὲ τοῦ καλῶς βουλευσασθαι πρὸς εἰδότης
 4 ἡγησάμενοι. ὑμῖν γὰρ εὐτυχίαν τὴν παροῦσαν ἔξεστι
 καλῶς θέσθαι, ἔχουσι μὲν ὧν κρατεῖτε, προσλαβοῦσι δὲ
 τιμὴν καὶ δόξαν, καὶ μὴ παθεῖν ὅπερ οἱ ἀήθως τι
 ἀγαθὸν λαμβάνοντες τῶν ἀνθρώπων· αἰεὶ γὰρ τοῦ πλέ- 15
 ονος ἐλπίδι ὀρέγονται διὰ τὸ καὶ τὰ παρόντα ἀδοκῆτως
 5 εὐτυχῆσαι. οἷς δὲ πλείστα μεταβολαὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα
 ξυμβεβήκασιν, δίκαιοί εἰσι καὶ ἀπιστότατοι εἶναι ταῖς
 εὐπραγίαις· ὃ τῇ τε ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει δι' ἐμπειρίαν καὶ
 ἡμῖν μάλιστ' ἂν ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος προσείη.
- 18 ἱ γινώτε δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς ἡμετέρας νῦν ξυμφορὰς ἀπι-
 δόντες, οἵτινες ἀξίωμα μέγιστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχοντες .

ἡκομεν παρ' ὑμᾶς, πρότερον αὐτοὶ κυριώτεροι νομίζοντες
 2 εἶναι δοῦναι ἐφ' ᾧ νῦν ἀφειγμένοι ὑμᾶς αἰτούμεθα. καί-
 τοι οὔτε δυνάμεως ἐνδεία ἐπάθομεν αὐτὸ οὔτε μείζονος 5
 προσγενομένης ὑβρίσαντες, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν αἰὲς ὑπαρχόντων
 γνώμη σφαλέντες, ἐν ᾧ πᾶσι τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίως ὑπάρχει.
 3 ὥστε οὐκ εἰκὸς ὑμᾶς, διὰ τὴν παρούσαν νῦν ῥώμην
 πόλεώς τε καὶ τῶν προσγεγενημένων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης
 4 οἰεσθαι αἰὲ μεθ' ὑμῶν ἔσσεσθαι. σωφρονων δὲ ἀνδρῶν 10
 οἵτινες τάγαθὰ ἐς ἀμφίβολον ἀσφαλῶς ἔθεντο—καὶ
 ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς οἱ αὐτοὶ εὐξυνετώτερον ἂν προσφέ-
 ροιτο—τόν τε πόλεμον νομίσωσι μὴ καθ' ὅσον ἂν
 τις αὐτοῦ μέρος βούληται μεταχειρίζειν, τούτῳ ξυν-
 εῖναι, ἀλλ' ὥς ἂν αἱ τύχαι αὐτῶν ἡγήσωνται. καὶ 15
 ἐλάχιστ' ἂν οἱ τοιοῦτοι πταίνοντες, διὰ τὸ μὴ τῷ ὀρ-
 θουμένῳ αὐτοῦ πιστεύοντες ἐπαίρεσθαι, ἐν τῷ εὐτυχεῖν
 5 ἂν μάλιστα καταλύονται. ὁ νῦν ὑμῖν, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,
 καλῶς ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς πρᾶξαι, καὶ μὴ ποτε ὕστερον,
 ἣν ἄρα μὴ πειθόμενοι σφαλῇτε, ἃ πολλὰ ἐνδέχεται, 20
 νομισθῆναι τύχῃ καὶ τὰ νῦν προχωρήσαντα κρατῆσαι,
 ἐξὸν ἀκίνδυνον δόκησιν ἰσχύος καὶ ξυνέσεως ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα
 καταλιπεῖν.

19 Ἡ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμᾶς προκαλοῦνται ἐς σπονδάς
 καὶ διάλυσιν πολέμου, διδόντες μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ ξυμμα-
 χίαν καὶ ἄλλην φιλίαν πολλήν καὶ οἰκειότητα ἐς ἀλλή-
 λους ὑπάρχειν, ἀνταιτοῦντες δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου
 ἀνδρας, καὶ ἄμεινον ἡγούμενοι ἀμφοτέροις μὴ διακιν- 5
 δυνεύεσθαι, εἴτε βία διαφύγοιεν παρατυχούσης τινὸς
 σωτηρίας εἴτε καὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντες μᾶλλον ἂν χειρω-
 20 θεῖεν. νομίζομέν τε τὰς μεγάλας ἐχθρας μάλιστα ἂν

διαλύεσθαι βεβαίως, οὐκ ἦν ἀνταμυνόμενός τις καὶ
 ἐπικρατήσας τὰ πλέω τοῦ πολέμου κατ' ἀνάγκην ὄρκοις ¹⁰
 ἐγκαταλαμβάνων μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ξυμβῆ, ἀλλ' ἦν,
 παρὸν τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶσαι, πρὸς τὸ ἐπιεικὲς καὶ ἀρετῇ
 αὐτὸν νικήσας παρὰ αὐτὸ προσεδέχετο μετρίως ξυναλ-
 3 λαγῇ. ὀφείλων γὰρ ἤδη ὁ ἐναντίος μὴ ἀνταμύνεσθαι
 ὥς βιασθείς, ἀλλ' ἀνταποδοῦναι ἀρετήν, ἐτοιμότερός ¹⁵
 4 ἐστὶν αἰσχύνῃ ἐμμένειν οἷς ξυνέθετο. καὶ μᾶλλον πρὸς
 τοὺς μειζόνως ἐχθροὺς τοῦτο δρῶσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἢ
 πρὸς τοὺς τὰ μέτρια διενεχθέντας· πεφύκασί τε τοῖς
 μὲν ἐκουσίως ἐνδοῦσιν ἀνθησασθαι μεθ' ἡδονῆς, πρὸς
 δὲ τὰ ὑπεραυχόντα καὶ παρὰ γνώμην διακινδυνεύειν.
 20 1 ἡμῖν δὲ καλῶς, εἴπερ ποτέ, ἔχει ἀμφοτέροις ἡ ξυν-
 αλλαγῇ, πρὶν τι ἀνῆκεστον διὰ μέσου γενόμενον ἡμᾶς
 καταλαβεῖν, ἐν ᾧ ἀνάγκη αἰδῶν ὑμῖν ἐχθραν πρὸς τῇ
 κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίαν ἔχειν, ὑμᾶς δὲ στερηθῆναι ὧν νῦν
 2 προκαλούμεθα. ἔτι δ' ὄντων ἀκρίτων, καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν 5
 δόξης καὶ ἡμετέρας φιλίας προσγιγνομένης, ἡμῖν δὲ
 πρὸ αἰσχροῦ τινος ξυμφορᾶς μετρίως κατατιθεμένης,
 διαλλαγώμεν, καὶ αὐτοὶ τε ἀντὶ πολέμου εἰρήνην ἐλώμεθα
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλήσιν ἀνάπαυσιν κακῶν ποιήσωμεν·
 3 οἱ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὑμᾶς αἰτιωτέρους ἡγήσονται. πολεμοῦν- ¹⁰
 ται μὲν γὰρ ἀσαφῶς ὁποτέρων ἀρξάντων· καταλύσεως
 δὲ γιγνομένης, ἧς νῦν ὑμεῖς τὸ πλεον κύριοι ἐστε, τὴν
 4 χάριν ὑμῖν προσθήσουσιν. ἦν τε γνώτε, Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν φίλους γενέσθαι βεβαίως, αὐτῶν
 τε προκαλεσαμένων, χαρισαμένοις τε μᾶλλον ἢ βιασα- ¹⁵
 μένοις. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὰ ἐνόντα ἀγαθὰ σκοπεῖτε ὅσα

¹ αὐτὸ.

εἰκὸς εἶναι· ἡμῶν γὰρ καὶ ὑμῶν ταῦτ' αὖτε λεγόντων τά γε ἄλλο Ἑλληνικὸν ἵστε ὅτι ὑποδέεστερον ὂν τὰ μέγιστα τιμήσει.

21 ¹ Οἱ μὲν οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοσαῦτα εἶπον, νομίζον-

Terms required
by the Athenians.

τες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ σπονδῶν μὲν ἐπιθυμεῖν, σφῶν δὲ ἐναντιουμένων κωλύεσθαι, διδομένης δὲ εἰρήνης ἀσμένους ² δέξεσθαι τε καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποδώσειν. οἱ δὲ τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς, ἔχοντες τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ᾗδ' ἑσφίσις ἐνόμιζον εἶναι ὅπταν βούλωνται ποιῆσθαι ³ πρὸς αὐτούς, τοῦ δὲ πλέονος ὠρέγοντο. μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνήγε Κλέων ὁ Κλειανέτου, ἀνὴρ δημαγωγὸς κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ὧν καὶ τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος· ¹⁰ καὶ ἔπεισεν ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὥς χρητὰ μὲν ὄπλα καὶ σφῶς αὐτοὺς τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ παραδόντας πρῶτον κομισθῆναι Ἀθήναζε· ἐλθόντων δέ, ἀποδόντας Λακεδαιμονίους Νίσαιαν καὶ Πηγάς καὶ Τροιζῆνα καὶ Ἀχαΐαν, ¹⁵ αὐτοὶ πολέμῳ ἔλαβον ἄλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ξυμβάσεως, Ἀθηναίων ξυγχωρησάντων κατὰ ξυμφορὰς καὶ ἐν τῷ τότε δεομένων τι μᾶλλον σπονδῶν, κομίσασθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι ὅπόσον ἂν δοκῇ χρόνον ἀμφοτέροις.

22 ¹ οἱ δὲ πρὸς μὲν τὴν ἀπόκρισιν οὐδὲν ἀντείπον, ξυνέ-

The Lacedaemonian envoys return without effecting anything.

δρους δὲ σφίσις ἐκέλευον ἐλέσθαι, οἵτινες λέγοντες καὶ ἀκούοντες περὶ ἐκάστου ξυμβήσονται κατὰ ἡσυχίαν ὅ τι ἂν πείθωσιν ἀλλήλους. Κλέων δὲ ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολὺς ἐνέκειτο, ⁵ λέγων γινώσκειν μὲν καὶ πρότερον οὐδὲν ἐν νῷ ἔχοντας δίκαιον αὐτούς, σαφὲς δ' εἶναι καὶ νῦν, οἵτινες τῷ

μὲν πλήθει οὐδὲν ἐθέλουσιν εἰπεῖν, ὀλίγοις δὲ ἀνδράσι
 ξύνεδροι βούλονται γίνεσθαι· ἀλλὰ εἴ τι ὑγιὲς διανο-
 3 οῦνται, λέγειν ἐκέλευσεν ἅπασιν. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ Λακε- 10
 δαιμόνιοι οὔτε σφίσιν οἷόν τε ὄν ἐν πλήθει εἰπεῖν, εἴ τι
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ξυγχωρεῖν, μὴ ἐς
 τοὺς ξυμμάχους διαβληθῶσιν εἰπόντες καὶ οὐ τυχόντες,
 οὔτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπὶ μετρίοις ποιήσοντας ἅ προῦ-
 καλοῦντο, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἄπρακτοι.

23 1 ἀφικομένων δὲ αὐτῶν διελύοντο εὐθὺς αἱ σπονδαὶ αἱ

Hostilities renew-
 ed at Pylus. The
 Athenians retain
 the Lacedaemo-
 nian ships, and
 blockade Sphac-
 teria.

περὶ Πύλον, καὶ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Λακεδαι-
 μόνιοι ἀπῆτουν, καθάπερ ξυνέκειτο· οἱ
 δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγκλήματα ἔχοντες ἐπιδρο-
 μὴν τε τῷ τειχίσματι παράσπονδον καὶ 5
 ἄλλα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα δοκοῦντα εἶναι οὐκ ἀπεδίδοσαν,
 ἰσχυρίζόμενοι ὅτι δὴ εἶρητο, ἐὰν καὶ ὅτιοῦν παραβῇ,
 λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδάς. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέλεγον
 τε, καὶ ἀδίκημα ἐπικαλέσαντες τὸ τῶν νεῶν, ἀπελθόντες
 2 ἐς πόλεμον καθίσταντο. καὶ τὰ περὶ Πύλον ὑπ' ἀμφο- 10
 τέρων κατὰ κράτος ἐπολεμεῖτο, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δυοῖν
 ἑνεοῖν ἐναντίαιν αἰετὴν τὴν νῆσον περιπλέοντες τῆς ἡμέρας
 —τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς καὶ ἅπασαι περιώρμουν, πλὴν τὰ πρὸς
 τὸ πέλαγος, ὅποτε ἄνεμος εἶη· καὶ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν
 αὐτοῖς εἴκοσι νῆες ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὴν φυλακὴν, ὥστε 15
 αἱ πᾶσαι ἐβδομήκοντα ἐγένοντο—Πελοποννησίοι δὲ
 ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ στρατοπεδευόμενοι καὶ προσβολὰς ποιού-
 μενοι τῷ τείχει, σκοποῦντες καιρὸν εἴ τις παραπέσοι
 ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας σῶσαι.

24 1 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ

¹ Deest νεοῖν.

- ξύμμαχοι, πρὸς ταῖς ἐν Μεσσήνῃ φρουρούσαις ναυσὶ
 τὸ ἄλλο ναυτικόν δ' παρεσκευάζοντο
 προσκομίσαντες τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιούντο
 ἐκ τῆς Μεσσήνης. καὶ μάλιστα ἐνῆ- 5
 γον οἱ Λοκροὶ τῶν Ῥηγίνων κατὰ ἔχθραν, καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ
 ἐσβεβλήκεσαν πανδημεὶ ἐς τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν. καὶ ναυ-
 μαχίας ἀποπειρᾶσθαι ἐβούλοντο, ὁρῶντες τοῖς Ἀθη-
 ναίοις τὰς μὲν παρούσας ὀλίγας ναῦς, ταῖς δὲ πλείοσι
 καὶ μελλούσαις ἥξειν πυνθανόμενοι τὴν νῆσον πολιορ- 10
 κείσθαι. εἰ γὰρ κρατήσειαν τῷ ναυτικῷ, τὸ Ῥήγιον
 ἡλπιζον πεζῇ τε καὶ ναυσὶν ἐφορμοῦντες ῥαδίως χειρώ-
 σασθαι, καὶ ἤδη σφῶν ἰσχυρὰ τὰ πράγματα γίγνεσθαι·
 ξύνεγγυς γὰρ κειμένου τοῦ τε Ῥηγίου ἀκρωτηρίου τῆς
 Ἰταλίας τῆς τε Μεσσήνης τῆς Σικελίας, τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 15
 τε οὐκ ἂν εἶναι ἐφορμεῖν καὶ τοῦ πορθμοῦ κρατεῖν. ἔστι
 δὲ ὁ πορθμὸς ἡ μεταξὺ Ῥηγίου θάλασσα καὶ Μεσσήνης
 ἥπερ βραχύγατον Σικελία τῆς ἡπείρου ἀπέχει, καὶ
 ἔστιν ἡ Χάρυβδις κληθεῖσα τοῦτο, ἥ Ὀδυσσεὺς λέγεται
 διαπλεῦσαι. διὰ στενότητα δὲ καὶ ἐκ μεγάλων πελα- 20
 γῶν, τοῦ τε Τυρσηνικοῦ καὶ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ, ἐσπίπτουσα
 ἡ θάλασσα ἐς αὐτὸ καὶ ῥοώδης οὔσα εἰκότως χαλεπὴ
 ἐνομίσθη.
- 25 ἑν τούτῳ οὖν τῷ μεταξὺ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμ-
 μαχοι ναυσὶν ὀλίγῃ πλείοσιν ἢ τριάκοντα
 ἠναγκάσθησαν ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ναυμα-
 χῆσαι περὶ πλοίου διαπλέοντος, ἀντεπαναγόμενοι πρὸς
 τὴν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἑκαίδεκα καὶ Ῥηγίνας ὀκτώ. καὶ 5
 νικηθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων διὰ τάχους ἀπέπλευσαν
 ὡς ἕκαστοι ἔτυχον ἐς τὰ οἰκία στρατόπεδα, τό τε ἐν τῇ

Progress of the
war in Sicily. The
attack upon Rhe-
gium is continued.

Actions in the
straits of Messina.

Μεσσήνη καὶ ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, μίαν ναὺν ἀπολίσσαντες.
 3 καὶ νῦν ἐπεγένετο τῷ ἔργῳ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν
 Λοκροὶ ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Ῥηγίων, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν Πε- 10
 λωρίδα τῆς Μεσσήνης συλλεγεῖσθαι αἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων
 καὶ ξυμμάχων νῆες ὥρμουν καὶ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτοῖς παρῆν.
 4 προσπλεύσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ῥηγῖνοι ὁρῶντες
 τὰς ναῦς κενὰς ἐνέβαλον καὶ χειρὶ σιδηρᾷ ἐπιβληθείση
 μίαν ναὺν αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποκολυμβη- 15
 5 σάντων. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐσβάντων ἐς
 τὰς ναῦς καὶ παραπλεόντων ἀπὸ κάλῳ ἐς τὴν Μεσσήνην,
 αὐθις προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποσιμωσάντων ἐκεί-
 6 νων καὶ προεμβalon ἑτέραν ναὺν ἀπολλύουσιν. καὶ
 ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τοιοῦτοτρόπῳ γε- 20
 νομένη οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔχοντες οἱ Συρακοσῖοι παρεκομί-
 7 σθησαν ἐς τὸν ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ λιμένα. καὶ οἱ μὲν
 Ἀθηναῖοι, Καμαρίνης ἀγγελθείσης προδίδοσθαι Συρα-
 Attempts upon κοσίους ὑπ' Ἀρχίου καὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτοῦ,
 Naxos and Mes- sene respectively. ἔπλευσαν ἐκείσε, Μεσσήνιοι δ' ἐν τούτῳ 25
 πανδημεὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἅμα ἐστράτευσαν
 8 ἐπὶ Νάξον τὴν Χαλκιδικὴν ὁμορον οὔσαν. καὶ τῇ
 πρώτη ἡμέρᾳ τειχῆρεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς Ναξίους ἐδήρουν
 τὴν γῆν, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ περιπλεύσαντες
 κατὰ τὸν Ἀκεσίην ποταμὸν τὴν γῆν ἐδήρουν, τῷ δὲ 30
 9 πεζῷ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐσέβαλλον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ
 Σικελοὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων πολλοὶ κατέβαινον βοηθοῦντες
 ἐπὶ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους. καὶ οἱ Νάξιοι ὡς εἶδον, θαρσή-
 σαντες καὶ παρακελεύόμενοι ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ὡς οἱ Λεοντῖνοι
 σφίσι καὶ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ξύμμαχοι ἐς τιμωρίαν ἐπέρ- 35
 χονται, ἐκδραμόντες ἄφνω ἐκ τῆς πόλεως προσπίπτουσι

τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, καὶ τρέψαντες ἀπέκτεινάν τε ὑπὲρ
 χιλίους, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ χαλεπῶς ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἶκου
 καὶ γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἐπιπεσόντες τοὺς
 10 πλείστους διέφθειραν. καὶ αἱ νῆες σχοῦσαι ἐς τὴν 40
 Μεσσήνην ὕστερον ἐπ' οἴκου ἕκασται διεκρίθησαν.
 11 Λεοντῖνοι δὲ εὐθὺς καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι μετὰ Ἀθηναίων
 ἐς τὴν Μεσσήνην ὡς κεκακωμένην ἐστράτευον, καὶ
 προσβάλλοντες οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ταῖς
 12 ναυσὶν ἐπείρων, ὁ δὲ πεζὸς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεκ- 45
 δρομὴν δὲ ποιησάμενοι οἱ Μεσσήνιοι καὶ Δοκρῶν τινες
 μετὰ τοῦ Δημοτέλους, οἱ μετὰ τὸ πάθος ἐγκατελείφ-
 θησαν φρουροί, ἑξαπιναίως προσπεσόντες τρέπουσι τοῦ
 στρατεύματος τῶν Λεοντίνων τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀπέκτειναν
 πολλούς. ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ἀποβάντες ἀπὸ 50
 τῶν νεῶν ἐβοήθουν, καὶ κατεδίωξαν τοὺς Μεσσηνίους
 πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, τεταραγμένοις ἐπιγενόμενοι· καὶ
 13 τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον. μετὰ
 δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἑλλήνες ἄνευ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων κατὰ γῆν ἐστράτευον ἐπ' ἀλλήλους. 55

26 1 Ἐν δὲ τῇ Πύλῳ ἔτι ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ
 ἡπείρῳ στρατοπέδον τῶν Πελοποννησιῶν
 2 κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν. ἐπίπονος δ' ἦν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις ἡ φυλακὴ σίτου τε ἀπορίᾳ 5
 καὶ ὕδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν κρίνη ὅτι μὴ μία ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ
 ἀκροπόλει τῆς Πύλου, καὶ αὕτη οὐ μεγάλη, ἀλλὰ δια-
 μώμενοι τὸν κάχληκα οἱ πλείστοι ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ
 3 ἔπινον οἶον εἰκὸς ὕδωρ. στενοχωρία τε ἐν ὀλίγῳ στρα-
 τοπεδευομένοις ἐγίγνετο, καὶ τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ἔχουσῶν 10

The Lacedaemonians in Sphacteria still hold out, being furnished with supplies from the mainland in various ways.

ὄρμον αἱ μὲν σῖτον ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡροῦντο κατὰ μέρος, αἱ δὲ
 4 μετέωροι ὥρμουν. ἀθυμίαν τε πλείστην ὁ χρόνος
 παρείχε παρα λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος, οὓς ᾤοντο ἡμερῶν
 ὀλίγων ἐκπολιορκήσειν ἐν νήσῳ τε ἐρήμῃ καὶ ὕδατι
 5 ἀλμυρῷ χρωμένους. αἴτιον δὲ ἦν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 15
 προειπόντες ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἐσάγειν σῖτόν τε τὸν βουλό-
 μενον ἀλληλεσμένον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τυρόν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
 βρώμα, οἷον ἂν ἐς πολιορκίαν ξυμφέρη, τάξαντες ἀργυρίου
 πολλοῦ, καὶ τῶν Εἰλώτων τῷ ἐσαγαγόντι ἐλευθερίαν
 6 ὑπισχνούμενοι. καὶ ἐσῆγον ἄλλοι τε παρακινδυνεύοντες 20
 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ Εἰλωτες, ἀπαίροντες ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο-
 ποννήσου ὁπόθεν τύχοιεν καὶ καταπλέοντες ἔτι νυκτὸς
 7 ἐς τὰ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος τῆς νήσου. μάλιστα δὲ ἐτή-
 ρουν ἀνέμῳ καταφέρεσθαι· ῥᾶον γάρ τὴν φυλακὴν τῶν
 τριήρων ἐλάνθανον, ὅποτε πνεῦμα ἐκ πόντου εἴη 25
 ἄπορον γὰρ ἐγίγνετο περιορμεῖν, τοῖς δὲ ἀφειδῆς ὁ
 κατάπλους καθεστήκει· ἐπώκελλον γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα
 τετιμημένα χρημάτων, καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται περὶ τὰς κατάρ-
 σεις τῆς νήσου ἐφύλασσον. ὅσοι δὲ γαλήνῃ κινδυ-
 8 νεύσειαν ἠλίσκοντο. ἐσένεον δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα 30
 κολυμβηταὶ ὕφνδροι, καλωδίῳ ἐν ἄσκοις ἐφέλκοντες
 μήκωνα μεμελιτωμένην καὶ λίνου σπέρμα κεκορμένον·
 ὧν τὸ πρῶτον λανθανόντων φυλακαὶ ὕστερον ἐγένοντο·
 παντὶ τε τρόπῳ ἐκάτεροι ἐτεχνῶντο, οἱ μὲν ἐσπέμπευν
 τὰ σιτία, οἱ δὲ μὴ λανθάνειν σφᾶς.

27 1 Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις πυνθανόμενοι περὶ τῆς στρα-
 State of feeling at
 Athens. Cleon at-
 tacks the Generals
 in office, especial-
 ly Nicias.

35
 τιάς, ὅτι ταλαιπωρεῖται, καὶ σῖτος τοῖς ἐν
 τῇ νήσῳ ὅτι ἐσπλεῖ, ἡπόρουν καὶ ἐδεδοί-
 κεσαν μὴ σφῶν χειμῶν τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπι-

- λάβοι, ὁρῶντες τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων τὴν περὶ τὴν Πελο- 5
 πόννησον κομιδὴν ἀδύνατον ἐσομένην,—ἅμα ἐν χωρίῳ
 ἐρήμῳ καὶ οὐδ' ἐν θέρει οἱοί τε ὄντες ἱκανὰ περιπέμπειν,—
 τὸν τε ἔφορμον χωρίων ἀλιμένων ὄντων οὐκ ἐσόμενον,
 ἀλλ' ἢ σφῶν ἀνέντων τὴν φυλακὴν περιγενήσεσθαι
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ τοῖς πλοίοις, ἃ τὸν σῆτον αὐτοῖς ἦγε, 10
 2 χεიმῶνα τηρήσαντες ἐκπλεύσεσθαι. πάντων δὲ ἐφο-
 βοῦντο μάλιστα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅτι ἔχοντάς τι
 ἰσχυρὸν αὐτοὺς ἐνόμιζον οὐκέτι σφίσιν ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι·
 3 καὶ μετεμέλοντο τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ δεξάμενοι. Κλέων δέ,
 γνούς αὐτῶν τὴν ἐς αὐτὸν ὑποψίαν περὶ τῆς κωλύμενης 15
 τῆς ξυμβάσεως, οὐ τάληθ' ἔφη λέγειν τοὺς ἐξαγγέλ-
 λοντας. παραινούντων δὲ τῶν ἀφιγμένων, εἰ μὴ σφίσι
 πιστεύουσι, κατασκόπους τινὰς πέμψαι, ἥρθεῖν κατά-
 4 σκοπος αὐτὸς μετὰ Θεογένους ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, καὶ
 γνούς ὅτι ἀναγκασθήσεται ἢ ταῦτα λέγειν οἷς διέβαλλεν 20
 ἢ τὰναντία εἰπὼν ψευδὴς φανήσεσθαι, παρήνει τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις, ὁρῶν αὐτοὺς καὶ ὠρμημένους τι τὸ πλέον τῇ
 γνώμῃ στρατεύειν, ὥς χρή κατασκόπους μὲν μὴ πέμπειν
 μηδὲ διαμέλλειν καιρὸν παριέντας, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ αὐτοῖς
 ἀληθὴ εἶναι τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, πλεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 25
 5 καὶ ἐς Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου στρατηγὸν ὄντα ἀπεσή-
 μαιναν, ἐχθρὸς ὢν καὶ ἐπιτιμῶν, ῥᾶδιον εἶναι παρασκευῇ,
 εἰ ἄνδρες εἶεν οἱ στρατηγοί, πλεύσαντας λαβεῖν τοὺς
 ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, καὶ αὐτὸς γ' ἂν, εἰ ἦρχεν, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο.
 18 1 ὁ δὲ Νικίας τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων τι ὑποθορυβησάν-
 των ἐς τὸν Κλέωνα ὅτι οὐ καὶ νῦν πλεῖ,
 εἰ ῥᾶδιόν γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται, καὶ ἅμα
 ὁρῶν αὐτὸν ἐπιτιμῶντα, ἐκέλευεν ἦν τινα

Nicias offers to re-
 sign the command
 to Cleon, who is
 ultimately obliged
 to take it.

βούλεται δύναμιν λαβόντα τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι ἐπιχει-
 2 ρεῖν. ὁ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, οἰόμενος αὐτὸν λόγῳ μόνον
 ἀφίεναι, ἐτοῖμος ἦν, γνούς δὲ τῷ ὄντι παραδωσείοντα
 ἀνεχώρει, καὶ οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν,
 δεδιὼς ἤδη καὶ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενός οἱ αὐτὸν τολμῆσαι ὑπο-
 χωρῆσαι. αὐθις δὲ ὁ Νικίας ἐκέλευε καὶ ἐξίστατο τῆς 10
 ἐπὶ Πύλῳ ἀρχῆς καὶ μάρτυρας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐποι-
 3 εῖτο. οἱ δέ, οἶον ὄχλος φιλεῖ ποιεῖν, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ὁ
 Κλέων ὑπέφευγε τὸν πλοῦν καὶ ἐξανεχώρει τὰ εἰρημένα,
 τόσῳ ἐπεκελεύοντο τῷ Νικίᾳ παραδιδόναι τὴν ἀρχὴν
 4 καὶ ἐκείνῳ ἐπεβόων πλεῖν. ὥστε οὐκ ἔχων ὅπως τῶν 15
 εἰρημένων ἔτι ἐξαπαλλαγῇ, ὑφίσταται τὸν πλοῦν, καὶ
 παρελθὼν οὔτε φοβεῖσθαι ἔφη Λακεδαιμονίους, πλεύ-
 σεσθαί τε λαβὼν ἐκ μὲν τῆς πόλεως οὐδέν, Ἀθηναίους
 δὲ καὶ Ἱμβρίους τοὺς παρόντας καὶ πελταστὰς οἱ ἦσαν
 ἕκ τε Αἰίου βεβοηθηκότες καὶ ἄλλοθεν τοξότας τετρα- 20
 κοσίους· ταῦτα δὲ ἔχων ἔφη πρὸς τοῖς ἐν Πύλῳ
 στρατιώταις ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν ἢ ἄξιν Λακεδαι-
 5 μονίους ζῶντας ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις
 ἐνέπεσε μὲν τι καὶ γέλωτος τῇ κουφολογίᾳ αὐτοῦ,
 ἀσμένους δ' ὅμως ἐγίγνετο τοῖς σώφροσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, 25
 λογιζομένοις δυοῖν ἀγαθοῖν τοῦ ἐτέρου τεύξεσθαι, ἢ
 Κλέωνος ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, ὃ μᾶλλον ἤλπιζον, ἢ σφα-
 λεῖσι γνώμῃς Λακεδαιμονίους σφίσι χειρώσασθαι.

29 1 καὶ πάντα διαπραξάμενος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ

Cleon, after
 choosing Demos-
 thenes as his col-
 league, sails for
 Erylus.

ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων αὐτῷ τὸν πλοῦν,
 τῶν τε ἐν Πύλῳ στρατηγῶν ἕνα προσε-
 λόμενος Δημοσθένην, τὴν ἁναγωγὴν διὰ

¹ ἀγωγὴν.

2 τάχους ἐποιεῖτο. τὸν δὲ Δημοσθένην προσέλαβε πυν- 5
 θανόμενος τὴν ἀπόβασιν αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν νήσον διανο-
 3 εῖσθαι. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται κακοπαθοῦντες τοῦ χωρίου
 τῇ ἀπορίᾳ, καὶ μᾶλλον πολιορκούμενοι ἢ πολιορκούντες,
 ὥρμητο διακινδυνεύσαι. καὶ αὐτῷ ἔτι ῥώμην καὶ ἡ
 4 νήσος ἐμπρησθεῖσα παρέσχεν. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ 10
 αὐτῆς οὔσης ὑλώδους ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀτριβοῦς διὰ τὴν
 αἰὲ ἱερημίαν ἐφοβεῖτο, καὶ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων τοῦτο
 ἐνόμιζε μᾶλλον εἶναι· πολλῶ γὰρ ἂν στρατοπέδῳ ἀπο-
 βάντι ἐξ ἀφανοῦς χωρίου προσβάλλοντας αὐτοὺς βλάπ-
 τειν. σφίσι μὲν γὰρ τὰς ἐκείνων ἀμαρτίας καὶ παρα- 15
 σκευὴν ὑπὸ τῆς ὕλης οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δῆλα εἶναι, τοῦ
 δὲ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφανῇ ἂν εἶναι πάντα τὰ
 ἀμαρτήματα, ὥστε προσπίπτειν ἂν αὐτοὺς ἀπροσδοκή-
 τως ἢ βούλονται· ἐπ' ἐκείνοις γὰρ ἂν εἶναι τὴν ἐπιχεί-
 5 ρησιν. εἰ δ' αὖ ἐς δασὺ χωρίον βιάζοιτο ὁμοίε εἶναι, 20
 τοὺς ἐλάσσους ἐμπείρους δὲ τῆς χώρας κρειττοὺς
 ἐνόμιζε τῶν πλεόνων ἀπείρων· λανθάνειν τε ἂν τὸ
 ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον πολὺ ὄν διαφθειρόμενον, οὐκ οὔσης
 τῆς προσόψεως ἢ χρῆν ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβοηθεῖν.

30 1 ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Αἰτωλικοῦ πάθους, ὃ διὰ τὴν ὕλην μέρος

Demosthenes is
 prepared to land
 on the island.

τι ἐγένετο, οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτὸν ταῦτα ἐσῆει.
 2 τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀναγκασθέντων διὰ
 τὴν στενοχωρίαν τῆς νήσου τοῖς ἐσχάτοις προσίσχοντας
 ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι διὰ προφυλακῆς, καὶ ἐμπρησαντός 5
 τινος κατὰ μικρὸν τῆς ὕλης ἄκοντος, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου
 πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου, τὸ πολὺ αὐτῆς ἔλαβε κατα-
 3 καυθέν. οὕτω δὴ τοῖς τε Λακεδαιμονίοις μᾶλλον
 κατιδὼν πλείους ὄντας,—ὑπονῶν πρότερον ἐλάσσοσι

τὸν σίτον αὐτοῦ ἐσπέμπειν,—τὴν τε νήσον εὐαποβα- 10
 τωτέραν οὖσαν¹, τότε ὡς ἐπ' ἀξιώχρεων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
 μᾶλλον σπουδὴν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν παρε-
 σκευάζετο, στρατιὰν τε μεταπέμπων ἐκ τῶν ἐγγύς
 4 ξυμμάχων καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐτοιμάζων. Κλέων δὲ ἐκείνῳ
 τε προπέμψας ἄγγελον ὡς ἦξεν, καὶ ἔχων στρατιὰν 15
 ἦν ᾗτήσατο, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Πύλον. καὶ ἅμα γενόμενοι
 πέμπουσι πρῶτον ἐς τὸ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ στρατόπεδον
 κήρυκα, προκαλούμενοι εἰ βούλοιντο ἄνευ κινδύνου
 τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρας σφίσι τά τε ὄπλα καὶ
 σφῶς αὐτοὺς κελεύειν παραδοῦναι, ἐφ' ᾧ φυλακῇ τῇ
 μετρία τηρήσονται, ἕως ἂν τι περὶ τοῦ πλέονος ξυμ- 20
 βαθῇ.

- 31 1 οὐ προσδεξαμένων δὲ αὐτῶν μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν
 ἐπέσχον, τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν
Disposition of the ἐπέσχον, τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν
Lacedaemonians. νυκτὸς ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς τοὺς ὀπλίτας
 πάντας ἐπιβιβάσαντες, πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἑω ὀλίγον ἀπέβαινον
 τῆς νήσου ἐκατέρωθεν, ἐκ τε τοῦ πελάγους καὶ πρὸς τοῦ 5
 λιμένος, ὀκτακόσιοι μάλιστα ὄντες ὀπλῖται, καὶ ἐχώ-
 ρουν δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον τῆς νήσου.
 2 ὧδε γὰρ διετετάχατο· ἐν ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ πρώτῃ φυλακῇ
 ὡς τριάκοντα ἦσαν ὀπλῖται, μέσῳ δὲ καὶ ὀμαλώτατόν
 τε καὶ περὶ τὸ ὕδωρ οἱ πλείστοι αὐτῶν καὶ Ἐπιτάδας 10
 ὁ ἄρχων εἶχεν, μέρος δέ τι οὐ πολὺ αὐτὸ τοῦσχατον
 ἐφύλασσε τῆς νήσου τὸ πρὸς τὴν Πύλον, ὃ ἦν ἐκ τε
 θαλάσσης ἀπόκρημνον καὶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἥκιστα ἐπίμαχον·
 καὶ γάρ τι καὶ ἔρυμα αὐτόθι ἦν παλαιὸν λίθων λογάδην

¹ τὴν—οὖσαν after σπουδὴν ποιεῖσθαι.

πεποιημένον, ὃ ἐνόμιζον σφίσιν ὠφέλιμον ἂν εἶναι, εἰ 15
καταλαμβάνοι ἀναχώρησις βιαιοτέρα. οὕτω μὲν τεταγ-
μένοι ἦσαν.

- 32 ἰ οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς μὲν πρῶτους φύλακας, οἷς
Arrangements made by Demos-
 thenes and Cleon for the attack. ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν ἐν τε
 ταῖς εὐναῖς ἐτι ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὄπλα,
 καὶ λαβόντες τὴν ἀπόβασιν, οἰομένων
 αὐτῶν τὰς ναῦς κατὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐς ἔφορμον τῆς νυκτὸς 5
 2 πλεῖν. ἅμα δὲ ἐφ' γιγνομένη καὶ ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς
 ἀπέβαινον, ἐκ μὲν νεῶν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ὀλίγῃ πλειό-
 νων πάντες πλὴν θαλαμίων, ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐσκευασμένοι,
 τοξόται τε ὀκτακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσους
 τούτων, Μεσσηνίων τε οἱ βεβοηθηκότες καὶ ἄλλοι 10
 ὅσοι περὶ Πύλον κατεῖχον πάντες πλὴν τῶν ἐπὶ
 3 τοῦ τείχους φυλάκων. Δημοσθένους δὲ τάξαντος
 διέστησαν κατὰ διακοσίους τε καὶ πλείους, ἔστι δ' ἡ
 ἐλάσσους, τῶν χωρίων τὰ μετεωρότατα λαβόντες, ὅπως
 ὅτι πλείστη ἀπορία ἦ τοῖς πολεμίοις πανταχόθεν κεκυ- 15
 λωμένοις καὶ μὴ ἔχωσι πρὸς ὃ τι ἀντιτάσσονται, ἀλλ'
 ἀμφίβολοι γίγνωνται τῷ πλήθει, εἰ μὲν τοῖς πρόσθεν
 ἐπίοιεν, ὑπὸ τῶν κατόπιν βαλλόμενοι, εἰ δὲ τοῖς πλαγί-
 4 οῖς, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκατέρωθεν παρατεταγμένων. κατὰ νώτου
 τε αἰεὶ ἔμελλον αὐτοῖς, ἢ χωρήσειαν, οἱ πολέμιοι 20
 ἔσσεσθαι ψιλοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀπορώτατοι τοξεύμασι καὶ
 ἀκοντίοις καὶ λίθοις καὶ σφενδόταις ἐκ πολλοῦ ἔχοντες
 ἀλκὴν, οἷς μὴδὲ ἐπελθεῖν οἶόν τε ἦν· φεύγοντές τε
 γὰρ ἐκράτουν καὶ ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐπέκειντο. τοιαύτῃ μὲν
 γνώμῃ ὁ Δημοσθένης τό τε πρῶτον τὴν ἀπόβασιν 25
 ἐπενόει καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἔταξεν·

83 ἡ οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, καὶ ὅπερ ἦν πλείστον
Engagement on the island. τῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ὡς εἶδον τό τε πρῶτον
 φυλακτήριον διεφθαρμένον καὶ στρατὸν
 σφίσιν ἐπιόντα, ξυνετάξαντο, καὶ τοῖς ὀπλίταις τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων ἐπήεσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθειν· ἐξ
 ἐναντίας γὰρ οὗτοι καθεστήκεισαν, ἐκ πλαγίου δὲ οἱ
 ψилоὶ καὶ κατὰ νώτου. τοῖς μὲν οὖν ὀπλίταις οὐκ
 ἡδυνήθησαν προσμῖξαι οὐδὲ τῇ σφετέρᾳ ἐμπειρίᾳ χρῆσ-
 ασθαι· οἱ γὰρ ψилоὶ ἐκατέρωθεν βάλλοντες εἶργον, καὶ
 ἅμα ἐκείνοι οὐκ ἀντεπήεσαν ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζον· τοὺς δὲ
 ψιλοὺς, ᾗ μάλιστα αὐτοῖς προσθέοντες προσκείμετο,
 ἔτρεπον· καὶ οἱ ὑποστρέφοντες ἡμύνοντο, ἄνθρωποι κού-
 φως τε ἐσκευασμένοι καὶ προλαμβάνοντες ῥαδίως τῆς
 φυγῆς, χωρίων τε χαλεπότητι καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς πρὶν ἐρημίας
 τραχέων ὄντων, ἐν οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἡδύναντο
 διώκειν ὅπλα ἔχοντες.

84 ἡ χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινα ὀλίγον οἷτω πρὸς ἀλλήλους
The Lacedaemonians are hard pressed. ἡκροβολίσαντο. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων
 οὐκέτι ὀξέως ἐπεκθεῖν ἢ προσπίπτοιεν
 δυναμένων, γνόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ ψилоὶ βραδυτέρους ἤδη
 ὄντας τῷ ἀμύνασθαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ τε ὄψει τοῦ θαρσεῖν
 τὸ πλείστον εἰληφότες πολλαπλάσιοι φαινόμενοι, καὶ
 ξυνειθισμένοι μᾶλλον μηκέτι δεινούς αὐτοὺς ὁμοίως
 σφίσι φαίνεσθαι, ὅτι οὐκ εὐθὺς ἄξια τῆς προσδοκίας
 ἐπεπόνθεσαν, ὥσπερ ὅτε πρῶτον ἀπέβαινον τῇ γνώμῃ
 δεδουλωμένοι ὡς ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, καταφρονήσαντες
 καὶ ἐμβόησαντες ἀθρόοι ὥρμησαν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ἔβαλ-
 λον λίθοις τε καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ ἀκοντίοις, ὡς ἕκαστός
 τι πρόχειρον εἶχεν. γενομένης δὲ τῆς βοῆς ἅμα τῇ

ἐπιδρομῇ ἐκπληξίς τε ἐνέπεσεν ἀνθρώποις ἀήβεσι τοι-
 αύτης μάχης, καὶ ὁ κονιορτὸς τῆς ὕλης νεωστὶ κεκαυ- 15
 μένης ἐχώρει πολὺς ἄνω, ἄπορόν τε ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸ πρὸ
 αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων καὶ λίθων ἀπὸ πολλῶν
 3 ἀνθρώπων μετὰ τοῦ κονιορτοῦ ἅμα φερομένων. τό τε
 ἔργον ἐνταῦθα χαλεπὸν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καθίστατο·
 οὔτε γὰρ οἱ πῖλοι ἔστεγον τὰ τοξεύματα, δοράτιά τε 20
 ἐναποκέκλαστο βαλλομένων, εἶχόν τε οὐδὲν σφίσιν
 αὐτοῖς χρῆσασθαι, ἀποκεκλημένοι μὲν τῇ ὄψει τοῦ
 προορᾶν, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς μείζονος βοῆς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ
 ἐν αὐτοῖς παραγγελλόμενα οὐκ ἑσακούοντες, κινδύνου
 τε πανταχόθεν περιστώτος καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐλπίδα 25
 καθ' ὃ τι χρῆ ἀμυνομένους σωθῆναι.

- 35 1 τέλος δὲ τραυματιζομένων ἤδη πολλῶν διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ
 They retreat to the ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἀναστρέφεσθαι, ἐγκλησάν-
 extremity of the
 island. τες ἐχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἔρυμα τῆς
 νήσου, ὃ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέειχεν, καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φύλακας.
 2 ὥς δὲ ἐνέδοσαν, ἐνταῦθα ἤδη πολλῶ ἔτι πλέονι βουῇ 5
 τεθαρσηκότες οἱ ψιλοὶ ἐπέκειντο· καὶ τῶν Λακεδαί-
 μονίων ὅσοι μὲν ὑποχωροῦντες ἐγκατελαμβάνοντο ἀπέ-
 θνησκον, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ διαφυγόντες ἐς τὸ ἔρυμα μετὰ
 τῶν ταύτῃ φυλάκων ἐτάξαντο παρὰ πᾶν ὥς ἀμυνόμενοι
 3 ἥπερ ἦν ἐπίμαχον. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπισπόμενοι περί- 10
 ὁδον μὲν αὐτῶν καὶ κύκλωσιν χωρίου ἰσχυρὴ οὐκ εἶχον,
 4 προσιώντες δὲ ἐξ ἐναντίας ὥσασθαι ἐπειρώντο. καὶ
 χρόνον μὲν πολὺν καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον ταλαι-
 πωρούμενοι ἀμφοτέροι ὑπὸ τε τῆς μάχης καὶ δίψους
 καὶ ἡλίου ἀντείχον, πειρώμενοι οἱ μὲν ἐξελάσασθαι ἐκ 15
 τοῦ μετεώρου, οἱ δὲ μὴ ἐνδοῦναι· ῥᾶον δ' οἱ Λακεδαί-

μόνιοι ἡμύναντο ἢ ἐν τῷ πρίν, οὐκ οὔσης σφῶν τῆς κυκλώσεως ἐς τὰ πλάγια.

- 36 x ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπέραντον ἦν, προσελθὼν ὁ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέωνι καὶ Δημοσθένει ἄλλως ἔφη πονεῖν σφᾶς· εἰ δὲ βούλονται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν περιϋῆναι κατὰ νότου αὐτοῖς ὁδῷ ἢ ἂν αὐτὸς εὖρη δοκεῖν βιάσασθαι τὴν ἔφοδον. λαβὼν δὲ ἂ ἠτήσατο, ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ὁρμήσας ὥστε μὴ ιδεῖν ἐκείνους, κατὰ τὸ ἀεὶ παρῆκον τοῦ κρημνώδους τῆς νήσου προσβαίνων, καὶ ἢ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χωρίου ἰσχυρῶς πιστεύσαντες οὐκ ἐφύλασσον, χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελθὼν ἔλαθεν, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ μετεώρου ἐξαπίνης ἀναφανείς κατὰ νότου αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ ἐξέπληξεν, τοὺς δὲ ἂ προσεδέχοντο ιδόντας πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρωσεν· καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι βαλλόμενοι τε ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἤδη καὶ γιγνόμενοι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ξυμπτώματι, ὥς μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι, τῷ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις—ἐκείνοί τε γὰρ τῇ ἀτραπῷ περιελθόντων τῶν Περσῶν διεφθάρησαν, οὗτοί τε—ἀμφίβολοι ἤδη ὄντες οὐκέτι ἀντείχον, ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι καὶ ἀσθενεῖα σωματικῶν διὰ τὴν σιτοδείαν ὑπεχώρουν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκρά-
τον ἤδη τῶν ἐφόδων.

- 37 x γονὺς δὲ ὁ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης ὅτι εἰ καὶ ὅποσονοῦν μᾶλλον ἐνδύσουσι, διαφθαρ-
σομένους αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς σφετέρας στρα-
τιάς, ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἀπεῖρξαν, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοις ζῶντας, εἰ πως τοῦ κηρύγματος ἀκούσαντες ἐπικλασθεῖεν τῇ γνώμῃ τὰ
8—2

The Athenians occupy a position in their rear.

σηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέωνι καὶ Δημοσθένει ἄλλως ἔφη πονεῖν σφᾶς· εἰ δὲ

βούλονται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν περιϋῆναι κατὰ νότου αὐτοῖς ὁδῷ ἢ ἂν αὐτὸς

εὖρη δοκεῖν βιάσασθαι τὴν ἔφοδον. λαβὼν δὲ ἂ

ἠτήσατο, ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ὁρμήσας ὥστε μὴ ιδεῖν ἐκείνους, κατὰ τὸ ἀεὶ παρῆκον τοῦ κρημνώδους τῆς νήσου

προσβαίνων, καὶ ἢ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χωρίου ἰσχυρῶς πιστεύσαντες οὐκ ἐφύλασσον, χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελ-

θὼν ἔλαθεν, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ μετεώρου ἐξαπίνης ἀναφανείς κατὰ νότου αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ ἐξέπληξεν,

τοὺς δὲ ἂ προσεδέχοντο ιδόντας πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρωσεν· καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι βαλλόμενοι τε ἀμφοτέρω-

θεν ἤδη καὶ γιγνόμενοι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ξυμπτώματι, ὥς μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι, τῷ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις—ἐκείνοί

τε γὰρ τῇ ἀτραπῷ περιελθόντων τῶν Περσῶν διεφθάρησαν, οὗτοί τε—ἀμφίβολοι ἤδη ὄντες οὐκέτι ἀντείχον,

ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι καὶ ἀσθενεῖα σωματικῶν διὰ τὴν σιτοδείαν ὑπεχώρουν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκρά-

τον ἤδη τῶν ἐφόδων.

Summons to surrender.

ὅποσονοῦν μᾶλλον ἐνδύσουσι, διαφθαρσομένους αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς σφετέρας στρα-

τιάς, ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἀπεῖρξαν, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοις ζῶντας, εἰ πως

τοῦ κηρύγματος ἀκούσαντες ἐπικλασθεῖεν τῇ γνώμῃ τὰ

ὄπλα παραδοῦναι, καὶ ἡσσηθεῖεν τοῦ παρόντος δεινοῦ.
 2 ἐκέρυξάν τε εἰ βούλονται τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι καὶ σφᾶς
 αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ὥστε βουλευσαί οἱ τι ἂν ἐκείνοις
 δοκῇ.

38 οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες παρήκαν τὰς ἀσπίδας οἱ πλείστοι
 Surrender of the καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀνέσεισαν, δηλοῦντες
 Lacedaemonians. Loss in the action. προσίεσθαι τὰ κεκηρυγμένα. μετὰ δὲ
 ταῦτα γενομένης τῆς ἀνακωχῆς ξυνῆλθον ἐς λόγους ὃ τε
 Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ἐκείνων Στύφων ὁ Φάρα- 5
 κος, τῶν πρότερον ἀρχόντων τοῦ μὲν πρώτου τεθηγκό-
 τος Ἐπιτάδου, τοῦ δὲ μετ' αὐτὸν Ἰππαγρέτου ἐφρη-
 μένου ἐν τοῖς νεκροῖς ἔτι ζώντος κειμένου ὥς τεθνεώτος,
 αὐτὸς τρίτος ἐφρημένος ἄρχειν κατὰ νόμον, εἰ τι
 2 ἐκείνοι πάσχοιεν. ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Στύφων καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ 10
 ὅτι βούλονται διακηρυκέσασθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 3 ἡπείρῃ Λακεδαιμονίους, ὃ τι χρή σφᾶς ποιεῖν. καὶ
 ἐκείνων μὲν οὐδένα ἀφέντων, αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 καλούντων ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου κήρυκας, καὶ γενομένων ἐπε-
 ρωτήσεων δις ἢ τρίς, ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας αὐτοῖς 15
 ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου Λακεδαιμονίων ἀνὴρ ἀπήγγει-
 λεν ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κελεύουσιν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ
 ὑμῶν αὐτῶν βουλευέσθαι, μηδὲν αἰσχροὺς ποιοῦντας. οἱ
 δὲ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς βουλευσάμενοι τὰ ὄπλα παρέδωκαν καὶ
 4 σφᾶς αὐτούς· καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν 20
 ἐπιούσαν νύκτα ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι·
 τῇ δ' ἰστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖον στήσαντες
 ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τὰλλα διεσκεύαζοντο ὥς ἐς πλοῦν, καὶ τοὺς
 ἄνδρας τοῖς τριηράρχοις διεδίδωσαν ἐς φυλακὴν, οἱ δὲ
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κήρυκα πέμψαντες τοὺς νεκροὺς διεκο- 25

5 μίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δ' ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ ζῶντες ἐλήφθησαν
 τοσοῖδε· εἴκοσι μὲν ὀπλίται διέβησαν καὶ τετρακόσιοι
 οἱ πάντες· τούτων ζῶντες ἐκομίσθησαν ὀκτὼ ἀποδέον-
 τες τριακόσιοι, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπέθανον. καὶ Σπαρτιάται
 τούτων ἦσαν τῶν ζώντων περὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. 30
 Ἀθηναίων δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν· ἡ γὰρ μάχη
 οὐ σταδία ἦν.

- 39 1 χρόνος δὲ ὁ ξύμπας ἐγένετο ὅσον οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐν
 τῇ νήσῳ ἐπολιορκήθησαν, ἀπὸ τῆς ναυ-
Duration of the blockade. Cleon fulfils his promise. μαχίας μέχρι τῆς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ μάχης,
 2 ἐβδομήκοντα ἡμέραι καὶ δύο. τούτων περὶ εἴκοσιν
 ἡμέρας, ἐν αἷς οἱ πρέσβεις περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἠπῆσαν, 5
 ἐσιτοδοτοῦντο, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας τοῖς ἐσπλέουσι λάθρα
 3 διετρέφοντο. καὶ ἦν σῆτος ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ ἄλλα βρώ-
 ματα ἐγκατελήφθη· ὁ γὰρ ἄρχων Ἐπιτάδας ἐνδεεστέρως
 ἐκάστω παρείχεν ἢ πρὸς τὴν ἐξουσίαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ
 Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ 10
 ἐκ τῆς Πύλου ἑκάτεροι ἐπ' οἶκον, καὶ τοῦ Κλέωνος
 καίπερ μανιώδης οὔσα ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη· ἐντὸς γὰρ
 εἴκοσιν ἡμερῶν ἤγαγε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ ὑπέσθη.

- 40 1 παρὰ γνώμην τε δὴ μάλιστα τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
 τοῦτο τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐγένετο· τοὺς γὰρ
The general feeling throughout Greece. Λακεδαιμονίους οὔτε λιμῷ οὔτ' ἀνάγκῃ
 οὐδεμιᾷ ἠξίουσαν τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι, ἀλλὰ ἔχοντας καὶ
 2 μαχομένους ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀποθνήσκειν. ἀπιστοῦντές τε 5
 μὴ εἶναι τοὺς παραδόντας τοῖς τεθνεώσιν ὁμοίους, καὶ
 τινος ἐρομένου ποτὲ ὑστερον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμμάχων
 δι' ἀχθηδόνα ἓνα τῶν ἐκ τῆς νήσου αἰχμαλώτων, εἰ οἱ

¹ ἀπῆσαν.

τεθνεώτες αὐτῶν καλοὶ καγαθοί, ἀπεκρίνατο αὐτῷ πολ-
 λοῦ ἂν ἄξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄτρακτον, λέγων τὸν οἰστόν, εἰ 10
 τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς διεγίγνωσκεν, δῆλωσιν ποιούμενος ὅτι ὁ
 ἐντυγχάνων τοῖς τε λίθοις καὶ τοξεύμασι διεφθείρετο.

41 1 Κομισθέντων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλευ-

The prisoners ta-
 ken to Athens.
 I'ylus garrisoned.

σαν δεσμοῖς μὲν αὐτοὺς φυλάσσειν μέχρι
 οὗ τι ξυμβῶσιν, ἣν δ' οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι
 πρὸ τούτου ἐς τὴν γῆν ἐσβάλλωσιν, ἐξαγαγόντες ἀπο-
 2 κτείνειν. τῆς δὲ Πύλου φυλακὴν κατεστήσαντο, καὶ οἱ 5
 ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου Μεσσηνιοὶ ὡς ἐς πατρίδα ταύτην—
 ἔστι γὰρ ἡ Πύλος τῆς Μεσσηνίδος ποτὲ οὔσης γῆς—
 πέμψαντες σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐπιτηδαιοτάτους ¹ ἐλγίζόν τε
 τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ πλείστα ἔβλαπτον, ὁμόφωνοι ὄντες·
 3 οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀμαθεῖς ὄντες ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ 10
 ληστείας καὶ τοιούτου πολέμου, τῶν τε Εἰλωτῶν αὐτο-
 μολούντων καὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ μακρότερον
 σφίσι τι νεωτερισθῇ τῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν, οὐ ῥαδίως
 ἔφερον, ἀλλὰ, καίπερ οὐ βουλόμενοι ἔνδηλοι εἶναι τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπρεσβεύοντο παρ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπειρώντο 15
 4 τὴν τε Πύλον καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας κομίζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ μει-
 ζόνων τε ὠρέγοντο καὶ πολλάκις φοιτώντων αὐτοὺς
 ἀπράκτους ἀπέπεμπον. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ Πύλον
 γενόμενα.

¹ ἐλγίζοντο.

NOTES.

CHAPTER I.

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιγεγνομένου θέρους—B.C. 425. Thucydides divides his history into summers and winters, thus reckoning more accurately, as he points out, v. 20, than by the names of the archons or other officials of the year in different states. The opening words introduced by δὲ complete the sentence which ends the preceding book, ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ τὸν χειμῶνα τοῦτον ἐγένετο κ.τ.λ. The third and fifth books begin in the same way. θέρους, 'in the summer'; the genitive denotes the time *within the limits of which* a thing occurs, and is *partitive* in character¹.

ib. περὶ σίτου ἐκβολήν—lit. 'putting forth (ears)'. Some time in April is probably denoted: see Arnold's note on τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος, ii. 19.

2. πλεύσασαι—the order of the sentence shows that this word belongs to Συρ. δέκα νῆες: the Syracusans put to sea, and after being joined by the Locrians went to Messene. ἴσαι, 'an equal number'; ἴσας πληρώσαντες, iii. 75. Locri Epizephyrii, a colony founded by the Locrians of Greece, was in the s.e. of what is now Calabria. It was in alliance with Syracuse, iii. 86. Messene (now Messina) had been forced to join the Athenian confederacy the year before, iii. 90. A summary of its history is given, vi. 4.

4. καταλαβόν—'occupied', especially used of taking up a military position; cf. καταλαμβάνων, ch. 3, 17: so Plato, *Gorg.* 455 B, speaks of χωρῶν κατάληψις as a subject for military debate.

¹ Madvig, § 66; Farrar, § 48.

ib. αὐτῶν ἐπαγαγομένων—'the people themselves having invited them'; the preceding Μεσσηνὴν shows to what αὐτῶν refers; cf. φεύγει ἐς Κέρκυραν, ὡν αὐτῶν εὐεργέτης, i. 136.

5. ἔπραξαν 84—the verb being placed first, the subject is divided into two parts, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι . . . οἱ δὲ Λοκροί 'the respective motives of the allies being thus distinguished.

6. ὁρῶντες προσβολὴν ἔχον—'seeing that the place commanded, or afforded, (lit. contained) an approach, or point of landing and attack,' i.e. it was the key of Sicily: so the Messenians are said ἐν προσβολῇ εἶναι τῆς Σικελίας, vi. 48; and an Athenian squadron despatched to the straits of Messene is said περὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν, vii. 4. ἔχω is used in the same way in ch. 8, 86, ἀπόβασιν οὐκ ἔχουσαν, 'not admitting of a landing'. From the idea of 'containing in itself' it is often used in the sense of 'bringing with itself', and therefore of *involving* or *implying*, the equivalent English depending on the context; e.g. ἀπόδειξεν ἔχει, i. 97, 'affords a proof'; ἀγανάκτησεν ἔχει, ii. 41, 'gives ground of complaint'; αἰσθησὼν ἔχει, ii. 61, 'causes perception'.

7. τῆς Σικελίας—*objective* gen. after προσβολήν: so ἐπὶ τῇ ἐσβολῇ τῆς Λύγκου, iv. 88, 'at the pass into Lynceus'.

8. ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὀρμώμενοι—'making it a base of operations' against Syracuse, lit. 'starting from it'; so ch. 8, 22: ποτέ, 'sooner or later, some day'. If the Athenians had possession of Messene, their command of the sea would enable them to collect forces and supplies there, so as to attack Syracuse at their own time.

Rhegium was on the Italian side of the straits of Messene. It was in alliance with the Athenians and Leontines, iii. 86. The Athenian ships under Pythodorus were apparently stationed there at the present time, but made no effort to save Messene. Pythodorus may have been crippled by a defeat he had lately sustained in an attack on a Loerian fortress, iii. 115.

10. ἀμφοτέρωθεν—by land and sea; so ch. 11, 9; iii. 18.

11. ἐς τὴν Ῥηγίναν—so. γῆν: τῇ ἀλλήλων βοηθεῖν, i. 44.

12. ἐπιβοηθῶσι—the subjunctive is more graphic than the optative, which according to rule should follow the pluperfect. 'The historians, especially Thucydides, seem often to have *thrown themselves* so completely into the past events which *they recorded* that those events became as present to them, and hence a form of the subjunctive group follows a historic tense.

Sometimes indeed forms from both groups occur in a clause dependent on the same historical tense, as *ὅπως ἀσφαγή τὰ σημεῖα τοῖς πολεμοῖς ᾗ, καὶ μὴ βοηθοῖεν*, iii. 22. In such examples the *subjunctive* form often expresses the *more immediate* or *more certain contingency*, and the *optative* form the *more remote* or *more uncertain contingency* (Clyde's *Greek Syntax*, § 40, obs. 2). Apart from cases which can be thus explained, the subjunctive is constantly used after a historic tense by the best Attic writers, and in later Greek tends to supplant the optative altogether¹.

13. *ξυνεπαγόντων*—'joining in promoting the invasion'; *ξυνεπάγοντες*, iv. 84; *αἱ πλησιόχωροι πόλεις συνεπήγον*, iv. 79; so *ἐξήγαγον τὸν στρατὸν*, *ib.*; *ἐπήγον*, i. 107. In such instances the active differs from the middle, the latter meaning 'to invite', i.e. bring in to oneself. The reasons of the Locrian invasion are given in two clauses of different construction, a final clause, *ὥα μή...*, and a genitive absolute introduced by *ἄμα δέ*.

14. *ἔστασ' αἶξε*—'had been in a state of faction for a long while'. The imperfect shows that the state of faction still continued: this corresponds to the well-known use of the present to denote what is *still going on*, as *ρῶσε πάλαι*, 'he has been long sick'.

15. *ἀδύνατα ἦν*—'it was impossible', a form of expression not uncommonly found in Thucydides; e.g. i. 59, ii. 72; *εἰ δυνάτ' εἴη*, iii. 86. *ἀμύνεσθαι*, 'to repel, defend themselves against'. '*ἀμύνειν*, to ward or keep off. *ἀμύνειν τινί*, to ward off for anyone, i.e. to defend or help him. Hence *ἀμύνειν*, with a dative case following, is always, to aid or help. *ἀμύνεσθαι*, in the middle voice, is, to ward off from oneself, i.e. to defend oneself; and with an accusative following, it means to repel or ward off anyone's attacks. From thence it slides into the sense of revenging; and again from revenging it comes generally to have the meaning of requiting, and is applied to returning good as well as evil' (Arnold, on i. 42).

16. *ἥ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπερίθεντο*—'wherefore they attacked them the more', this was a further reason for choosing this time for their attack; cf. *ἥ καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ Τρῶες ἀντείχον*, i. 11: for *ἐπερίθεντο* cf. *ἐπιτίθενται τῷ δήμῳ*, 'they attack the democracy', iii. 72.

¹ Clyde, loc. cit.: Madvig, § 131 b; Farrar, § 174, 182, 186.

18. ἄλλαι αἱ πληρούμεναι—lit. 'others, viz. those which were being manned', the definite article implying that such ships were in preparation, and contrasting them with those already afloat.

ib. ἐμὲλλον αὐτόσε ἐγκαθορμίσθμεναι—'were intended to take up their position in the harbour of Messene', etc. αὐτόσε implies the idea of *motion* to the harbour; so ὀρμίσθμενοι ἐς λιμένα, iii. 77; ἐφορμίσσασθαι ἐς, ch. 8, 24. The place meant is here determined by the preceding Μεσσήνην: cf. the use of αὐτόσε, ch. 2, 12. ὀρμίζω and its compounds mean to bring (ships) to anchor, and in the middle to come to anchor. ἐγκαθορμίζομαι, 'to come to anchor in' a certain station, is not found elsewhere in Thucydides.

CHAPTER II.

2. Πελοποννήσιοι... ἐπίβαλον—the Peloponnesian forces had invaded Attica every year since the outbreak of the war, with the exception of 429 and 426. Their ravages caused much suffering to the Athenians, who were driven from the country and crowded within the city walls. The distress was especially great in 430, the year remarkable for the outbreak of the great plague. The Athenians usually retaliated by ravaging the coasts of Laconia with their fleet. The phrase Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι is commonly employed for the allied forces, e.g. ii. 47, iii. 1, in which passages the invasion is described in almost the same words which are here used. The article is omitted before Πελοποννήσιοι, as is not uncommon with proper names. Sometimes the omission has no particular force; at others, as in ch. 10, 24, 'I call on you, who are Athenians,' it calls attention to the particular characteristics of the people spoken of as bearing on the point in question. So we say, 'is this worthy of Englishmen?' i.e. of men who, as Englishmen do, profess to be brave, humane, etc.

5. ἐγκαθεζόμενοι—'taking up their position in' the country.

6. τὰς τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς—the forty ships which (as we have related) they were getting ready'; see iii. 115. The use of the definite article and of the imperfect tense has reference to presupposed knowledge in the reader.

10. *Κερκυραίων...ἐπιμεληθῆναι*—‘to see to the Corcyreans in the city’. Two years ago the popular party in Corcyra had overcome the aristocratical party and massacred most of them. Five hundred who had escaped established themselves with a few auxiliaries on Mount Istone, and carried on a plundering warfare against the democracy, iii. 70—85. *παραπλέοντας* is put in the accusative before *ἐπιμεληθῆναι*, though *τούτοις* to which it refers closely precedes it; cf. *έδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐμβιβάσαντας προσπέμψαι*, i. 53. Such violation of strict grammatical principle is very common in Greek writers, who study above all things to avoid stiffness of expression.

13. *τιμωροί*—‘to help those in the mountain, and because they thought’. *τιμωροί* is feminine, being a predicate in agreement with *νῆες*; so *νῆες βοηθοί*, iii. 36: after this *νομίζοντες* is introduced, in accordance with the sense of the passage, as if *Πελοποννήσιοι* had preceded and not *Πελοποννησίων νῆες*. So *τριήρεις ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἔσχον, οὐκ εἰδότες τῶν γεγεννημένων οὐδέν*, i. 110.

14. *κατασχίσαι τὰ πράγματα*—‘would get the control of affairs’; cf. *οἱ ἔχοντες τὰ πράγματα*, iii. 72, ‘those in power’. *καταλαμβάνω* ‘to get hold of’ is used in the passive with *τὰ πράγματα*, iii. 30, and *τὰ πράγματα ἐφαίνετο καταληπτὰ* is found iii. 11.

15. *ὄντι ἰδιώτῃ*—‘who had held no command’; lit. ‘who had been (and was now) in a private position’. *ἰδιώτης* in reference to any profession or business means a layman or non-professional person. Demosthenes, the year before, had been sent round Peloponnesus with an Athenian force. He met with a severe defeat in Aetolia, but was more successful in Acarnania, where he headed the natives against the Peloponnesians and Ambraciots, iii. 94—98, 100—102, 105—114. *αὐτῷ δεηθέντι*, ‘at his own request’.

CHAPTER III.

1. *ὡς ἐγένοντο πλέοντες*—‘when they came in their voyage off the coast of Laconia’. The aorist gives the ‘end-view’ (Clyde) of their arrival off the coast, regarded as a single concluded fact; the imperfect denotes the information which they went on to receive; it is followed by *εἰσι*, more graphic than *εἰεν*; see note on ch. 1, 12.

4. ἤπειγοντο—‘were for pushing on’, the proper course considering the news they received.

5. ὁ δὲ Δημ.—‘but Demosthenes urged them to put in first at Pylus and carry out what was needful before continuing their voyage’. *σχόντας*; so *σχοῦσαι*, ch. 25, 40; cf. *ἔσχε καὶ ἐς Νότιον*, iii. 84: also with dative, *γῇ σχήσων*, iii. 88: so *προσσχών Μυοννήσῳ*, iii. 82.

7. ἀντιλεγόντων δέ—so. *τῶν στρατηγῶν*, genitive absolute with subject not expressed; so *ἐλθόντων δέ*, ch. 21, 13. This construction is not uncommon when the subject is easily supplied from the context.

8. κατήνεγκ—‘drove the ships into Pylus’. The passive is more common; e.g. *ἀνέμῳ καταφέρεσθαι*, ch. 26, 24; *καταφέρεται χειμῶνι*, i. 137: *κατὰ* thus used in composition implies an approach to the coast from the sea or from inland; so *ἐπι-κατάγεται*, ‘comes into port after’, iii. 49.

10. ἐπὶ τοῦτο γὰρ ξυνέπλευσε—‘for he had joined the expedition for this purpose’, a statement on the part of the historian. *ἐπὶ τοῦτο* is the reading of the best manuscripts, and the accusative is supported by *ἐφ’ ᾧ ἀφργμένοι*, ch. 18, 4; *ἐφ’ ᾧ ἐξήλθον*, iii. 111; *ἐπὶ τοῦτο*, v. 87. *ἐπὶ τοῦτω*, ‘with this object’, is however read by many. Most editors adopt the reading *ξυνεκπλεύσαι*, making the clause a statement by Demosthenes, expressed in *oratio obliqua*, *ἔφη* or a similar word being supplied from *ἡξίον*: such a construction is common and presents no difficulty; *ξυνέπλευσε* however has the best manuscript authority, and gives an excellent sense.

11b. καὶ ἀπέφαινε—‘and pointed out (the existence of) good store both of timber and of stone, and (the fact) that the place was strong and uninhabited, as was also a great extent of the district’, lit. ‘both itself and (to) a great extent’. *ἀποφαίνω* is found in this sense with a participle in vi. 54. *ἐπὶ πολὺ* is constructed as if it formed one word, and is followed by the genitive; cf. (*νεῶν*) *ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπεχουσῶν*, i. 50, ‘covering a great extent of the sea’; *τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος ἐπὶ μέγα κατέσπεισε*, ii. 76, ‘it (a military engine) shattered a large portion of the work’; *ἐσεσθέρωτο ἐπὶ μέγα τοῦ ξύλου*, iv. 100, ‘a great part of the wood (of a pipe) was plated with iron’.

13. ἀπείχε γὰρ...Κορυθαίσιον—the ancient territory of *Messenia* had been subdued by the Lacedaemonians, and the people driven from their country or reduced to serfdom. On

the suppression of the final struggle for freedom in 455, the Athenians gave the Messenians a settlement at Naupactus on the Corinthian Gulf, i. 101—3. Demosthenes had acted with the Messenians of Naupactus in his last year's campaign, iii. 94, etc. He proposed now to employ them in the occupation of some post in Peloponnesus, where their hatred of the Spartans, and knowledge of the country and the dialect, might best be turned to account. For such a purpose Pylus seemed especially fit. It was far from Sparta, the district was uninhabited, the position was easy to defend, and it commanded an excellent harbour. The harbour of Pylus is identified with the modern Bay of Navarino; but the description given by Thucydides in ch. 8 of the narrowness of the two entrances is not in accordance with their present state. The southern channel is now some 1400 yards in width, and the northern not less than 150. See Grote, vol. iv. ch. 52, and Arnold. *Κορυφάσιον*, diminutive of *κορυφή*, means a little top or headland.

16. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν...δαπανᾶν—'they said that there were many desert capes in Peloponnesus, if he should wish to waste the city's resources by occupying them'. *ἢ βούληται* represents in *oratio obliqua* *ἢ βούλη*, 'if you (shall) wish'; not *εἰ βούλει*, which would become *εἰ βούληται* or *εἰ βούλοιστο*. The generals wished Demosthenes not to insist on occupying Pylus, as he would find plenty of places equally useless. Their object was to reach Corcyra, without being delayed by Demosthenes' schemes. *δαπανᾶν* is commonly taken as governing *τὴν πόλιν*, in the sense 'to use up, impoverish by expenditure'. In favour of this rendering a passage is quoted from Antiphon, *de caede Her.* 719, *ἀνδρα ὃν ἐδαπάνησαν*, 'whom they had exhausted with torture', and the meaning is said to be common in late Greek. On the other hand it is simpler to retain the usual sense of *δαπανᾶν*, 'to spend', and to make *τὴν πόλιν* the subject before the infinitive, *καταλ.* being taken closely with *βούληται*. The sense will then be, 'if he wished, by occupying them, that the city should incur expense'. This view is supported by the fact that Thucydides uses *δαπανᾶν* in other passages without an accusative following; *ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν δαπανῶντες*, i. 141; *πῶς οὐ βλάβη δαπανᾶν*; iii. 46; *οὐ βουλόμενοι δαπανᾶν*, vii. 29; *δαπανῶντες ἐς τοιαῦτα*, viii. 45.

18. διαφόρον τι—'a place of importance', lit. 'which made a difference'; so *τὰ ἰδιὰ διαφορά*, 'private interests'.

i. 68. The statement is strengthened by the addition of *ἐτέρου μᾶλλον*, 'more than (any) other'; so *διαφερόντως τι μᾶλλον ἐτέρου*, i. 138.

20. *καὶ τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις*—'while the Messenians (he thought) would, etc.' The construction is slightly altered in the course of the sentence. After the genitive absolute *λιμένος τε προσόντος*, which gives one reason for the importance of Pylus to Demosthenes, the next reason would be given regularly in a corresponding clause with *καὶ*. Instead of this we have the accusative with the infinitive, dependent on the sense supplied from *ἐδοκεῖ αὐτῷ*, as if 'he considered' or a similar verb had gone before. So *ἐδοκεῖ Ἐπίδαυρον προσλαβεῖν, τῆς τε Κορίνθου ἕνεκα ἡνυχίας, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης βραχυτέραν ἔσεσθαι τὴν βοήθειαν*, v. 53, 'it was determined to acquire Epidaurus both in order to keep Corinth quiet, and (because it was thought) that the voyage from Aegina would be shorter'.

ib. *οἰκέλους ὄντας αὐτῷ τὸ ἀρχαῖον*—'belonging to it (Pylus) of old'. *ὁμοφώνους*, i. e. speaking Dorian Greek: for the same reason Demosthenes when he surprised the Ambraciots at Idomene placed the Messenians in front of his force as *Δωρίδα γλώσσαν ἔντας*, iii. 112. We are not told that Demosthenes had any Messenians at Pylus as yet: the arrival of some is related in ch. 9.

21. *πλείστ' ἂν βλάπταν...ἵστασθαι*—there is a difference of meaning between the infinitive with *ἂν*, and the future infinitive: 'they would (be likely to) do the greatest injury to the Lacedaemonians, and would (be sure to) prove, etc.'

CHAPTER IV.

2. *ὕστερον καὶ τοῖς ταξιαρχοῖς κοινώσας*—'when he had afterwards communicated his plan to the taxiarchs also', i. e. as well as to the *στράτηγοι*. This is in close connexion with *οὕτε τοὺς στρατιώτας*, and explanatory. Demosthenes, finding that he could not convince Eurymedon and Sophocles, afterwards appealed to the army at large by the agency of the *ταξιαρχοί* (regimental officers, see Arnold), to whom he imparted his views. *κοινώσας*, 'having communicated (the matter)', is found without an accusative expressed, v. 60; so *τῷ πλῆθει ἐκοινώσαν*, viii. 48.

3. ἡσύχαζεν—'he was detained in inactivity by stress of weather'. The plural has been suggested as giving a better sense than the usual reading, which would apply to Demosthenes alone. Some editors, reading ἡσύχαζεν, place a comma after it and connect ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας with σχολάζουσι in the following clause: an awkward arrangement of the words.

5. ἐσέπεισε—this reading has the best manuscript authority, but has been commonly altered into ἐπέπεισε, on the ground that ἐσπρίπτω is not used by Thucydides with the dative or to denote emotions of the mind. ἐπιπίπτω also is open to the objection that it is used by Thucydides not of mental emotions or ideas but of the attacks of disease or calamity. If an alteration be necessary, ἐνέπεισε would seem preferable; cf. ἐκπληξίς ἐνέπεισεν ἀνθρώπους, ch. 34, 14; αὐτοῖς ἐμπίπτει ταραχή, vii. 80; cf. ch. 28, 24.

ib. περιστάσι—'taking their stand round', stationing themselves at different points round the works: περιστάντες τὸ θηρίον, Hdt. i. 43, of hunters surrounding a wild boar. ἐκτείχισαι τὸ χωρίον—'to complete the defences of the place'; ἐξετείχισαν τὸ χωρίον, iv. 45.

7. λογάδην—'picking out', again used with λίθοι ch. 31, 14; ἔρυμα λίθοις λογάδην ὥρθωσαν, vi. 66. It is an adverb derived from λέγω in the sense of picking out and setting in order; αἰμασιὰς λέγων, 'picking (stones for) walls', Hom. Od. xviii. 359; so also λογάδες (in Thuc. etc. of *picked men*) is used by Pausanias of picked (unhewn) stones; hence λίθο-λόγος, vi. 44 etc., means a *mason* generally.

ib. καὶ ξυνέθεσαν—'and they put them together as each piece happened to fit in': τι gives indefiniteness to ἕκαστον, 'each bit as it came, whatever it was'; the neuter seems to show that other materials were used with the picked stones to fill in the interstices. Thucydides says of the walls of the Piraeus, ἐντὸς οὐτε χάλιξ οὐτε πηλὸς ἦν i. 93, 'inside was neither clay (or mortar) nor rubble', but all was built of squared stones. ξυμβαίνει is the optative of *indefinite frequency*¹, 'as each (from time to time) fitted in', εἰ που δέοι, in the next sentence, comes under the same rule, εἰ που being equivalent to *wherever*; and μέλλοι in line 10 is to be similarly explained, 'as (in each different case) it was likely to stay best on their

¹ Farrar, § 177, 6. Madvig, § 133.

backs'. Thucydides seems to have derived these minute details from an eye-witness, possibly from Demosthenes himself.

10. τῷ χεῖρῃ—so τῷ πόλει is found twice, v. 23. According to Cobet there is in the dual only one form for all genders of the article, pronouns, adjectives, and participles, viz. τῷ, τοῖν, τοῖτω, ἀλλήλων, λέγοντε, etc.; τὰ, ταύταιν, παθούσα, and the like, being the ill-advised corrections of grammarians and copyists (*Var. lect.* p. 69; *Nov. lect.* p. 695). Dual nouns are often found with plural predicates and verbs.

11. παντί τε τρόπῳ—'and so in every way they were eager to anticipate the Lacedaemonians by having completed the most assailable parts before they could attack the place'. τε sums up what has gone before and continues the account. 'βοηθέω and its compounds', as Arnold points out, 'never lose their proper notion of defensive movement, even when the particular operation is offensive. Thus the Lacedaemonian attack on Pylus was in order to *recover possession* of their own country'. ἐπίμαχος, 'open to attack', occurs ch. 31, 13.

14. αὐτὸ καρτερόν ὑπῆρχε—'was strong of itself to begin with'. Verbs thus compounded with ὑπὸ denote the *ground* or *foundation* on which is based what follows: e.g. ὑπορίθηναι (more frequent in mid.), 'to lay down as a premiss or basis of argument'; τοῦδ' ὑπέρτος, Eur. *El.* 1036, 'with this condition to start with'; ὀλίγα ὑπειπὼν, Ar. *Vesp.* 55, 'after some prefatory words'; ὑπογράψας ἐπιβουλευσά με αὐτῷ, Dem. *Pantaen.* 973, 'after starting with the statement that I plotted against him'. οὐδὲν εἶναι τείχους, 'there was no need of a wall': the impersonal δεῖ, 'there is need of', must be distinguished from the personal θέλωμαι, 'I am in need of'.

CHAPTER V.

1. οἱ δὲ ἱορτήν—'but the Lacedaemonians chanced to be keeping a certain feast, and withal when they heard the news accounted but lightly of it, thinking that when they had once marched forth either the Athenians would not stand their attack or they would easily take them by force'. So we find the Lacedaemonians remaining inactive during the Carneian festival, v. 54: and Herodotus (ix. 7) relates that in 479 they

were prevented by the Hyacinthia from marching into Boeotia to aid the Athenians against Mardonius. 'They considered it of the greatest importance' he adds 'to perform their duties to the god; and meanwhile their wall across the isthmus was in progress, and the battlements were nearly ready'. *ἐν δλιγῳρίᾳ ποιείσθαι* is found vii. 3: *ἐν ἀδείῃ ποιείσθαι*, Hdt. ix. 42, 'to account as safe': so *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιείσθαι* and many like expressions; the verb meaning to *make for oneself*, and therefore to *account, reckon*, etc.

3. *ἡ οὐχ ὑπομενοῦντας*—this is the accusative absolute with *ὥς* in the sense of *thinking*, 'in the belief that'¹; with it is joined *ἡ ληψόμενοι*, in agreement with the subject of the sentence: cf. *ἀπεβλέψατε πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὥς αὐτὸς μὲν ἕκαστος οὐ ποιήσων, τὸν δὲ πλησίον πράξοντα*, Dem. *de Sym.* 182.

4. *καὶ τι καὶ αὐτοὺς*—'and in some part too their army being still before Athens detained them', i.e. the fact that a portion of their forces was still away with king Agis. *ἐν Ἀθήναις*, 'in the neighbourhood of Athens'; so *ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ*, ch. 25, 8; *ἡ ἐν Ποτιδαῖα μάχη*, ii. 2, 'the battle at (as we say of) Potidaea': *ὑμῶς ἔχων παρατάξαι ἐν Θήβαις*, Dem. *Lept.* 479, 'at Thebes'. *ἐπέσχε*, 'checked, held back'; *καὶ σε μήτε νῆξ μήθ' ἡμέρα ἐπισχέτω*, i. 129; more often intrans. as ch. 31, 2.

9. *τὸν πλοῦν...ἡπείγοντο*—'pushed on with their voyage to Corcyra and Sicily'; so *ἐπειγομένων τὸν πλοῦν*, viii. 9; *τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐπείγονται*, iii. 2; usually intransitive, 'to hasten on', as in ch. 3, 4. Note the position of *καὶ Σικελίαν*; when the epithet of a substantive consists of several words a portion of these words may be placed otherwise than between the article and substantive; e.g. *κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα*, iii. 56.

CHAPTER VI.

1. *ὥς ἐπίθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης*—'when they heard of the occupation of Pylus'. Thucydides more commonly uses the accusative participial construction with *πυρρῶμαι*: *πυρρῶμενοι Ἀρταξέρην τεθνηκότα*, iv. 50, etc.; in accord-

¹ Madvig, § 132.

ance with the principle that verbs of hearing take the accusative of the sound heard, and the genitive of that which produces it. As this however is not an invariable rule, so with *πυνθάνομαι* the genitive of the thing heard of is not unfrequent, especially in poetry; οὐδ' εἰ κεν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀποφθιμένοιο πυθόμην, Hom. *Il.* xix. 322.

8. νομίζοντες μὲν—the order of words is to be carefully observed. The reasons for the Peloponnesians leaving Attica at once are given in three clauses, νομίζοντες μὲν..., ἀμα δέ... ἐσπάνιον..., χεῖμων τε κ.τ.λ. The first of these clauses is limited in its application by the introduction of the words οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἄγισ, 'thinking, that is, Agis and the Lacedaemonians thinking'; the Lacedaemonians alone having a vital interest in Pylus. This is a construction of *partial apposition*, like οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες παρήκαν τὰς ἀσπίδας οἱ πλείστοι, ch. 88, 1, 'dropped their shields, that is, most of them did so'. In the next clause the construction is changed after the participle ἐσβαλόντες, the finite verbs ἐσπάνιον and ἐπίεσε giving the second and third reasons for retreat.

5. οἰκείον σφίσι—'thinking that the matter of Pylus touched them nearly'. οἰκείος, 'concerning oneself', is the opposite of ἀλλότριος: ἀλλοτρίας γῆς περὶ οἰκείον κίνδυνον εἶπεν, iii. 13.

7. τοῖς πολλοῖς—according to Classen 'for their large numbers', not, as the expression usually means, 'for the greater part'. Certainly the want of supplies would be felt throughout the army; but the chiefs and officers would not suffer like the rest of the troops (οἱ πολλοί).

ιδ. χειμὼν τε—'stormy, wintry weather'; so χειμὼν νοτερός, iii. 21, 'stormy and rainy weather'. μέλινον παρά, 'with greater violence than was to be looked for at the time of the year then present'; lit. 'greater going beyond'; so πυκνότεραι παρά, i. 23. τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥραν, lit. 'the (then) settled season', i.e. the spring, when finer weather might be expected to set in.

9. πολλαχόθεν—'from many causes'; so πανταχόθεν, 'from all causes', i. 17, etc.

CHAPTER VII.

2. Ἡΐονα—where this place was is disputed: it was not Eion on the Strymon, which had been held by the Athenians since its capture by Cimon in 476, i. 98. The mother-city Mende was on Pallene, the most westerly of the three Chalcidian peninsulas, and Eion may have been in the same district, which is also indicated by the proximity of the Chalcidians and Bottiaeans. τὴν ἐπὶ Θράκης, so τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, the usual form by which Thucydides denotes the 'Thrace-ward regions', ἐπὶ with the genitive expressing *direction*, as ἐπ' οἴκου 'homewards'.

3. πολεμῶν δέ—'but hostile', thus differing from Mende, which was now in alliance with Athens, though it revolted two years after, iv. 123.

4. ἐκ τῶν φρουρῶν—from the garrisons of the various points on the coast which were occupied by the Athenians during the war.

5. προδομένην—the present, or rather, imperfect participle gives the meaning 'which *was to be* betrayed' in accordance with a previous understanding; so ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν ὡς προδομένην ἐστράτευσαν, iii. 18.

7. ἐξεκρούσθη—'was driven out and lost many of his men': ἐκκρούω is used to denote dislodging an enemy, iv. 102, 128, etc.

CHAPTER VIII.

1. ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς—this is called a *pregnant* construction, containing the two ideas 'when the Peloponnesians in Attica had retired from it'; so ἀνταποδύντες τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας, ch. 19, 4.

2. οἱ Σπαρτιάται—the fully-privileged citizens of Sparta itself, who alone were eligible to public offices: the περίοικοι were the inhabitants of the townships of Laconia, who though free had no voice in the government.

6. περιήγγελλον...βοηθεῖν—'and they sent round word also over Peloponnesus to march'; so περιήγγελλον στρατιάν παρασκευάζεσθαι, ii. 10: also with an accusative of the thing demanded, σίδηρον περιήγγελλον, 'they sent round orders for iron', vii. 18: this corresponds to the use of *impero* with *frumentum*, *pecuniam*, *obsides*, etc.; and the English 'to order' supplies, etc.

9. ὑπερενχέειναι—'after being carried over the Leucadian isthmus'; so ὑπερενχέοντες τὸν Λευκ. ἰσθμὸν τὰς ναῦς, iii. 81; the same construction, viii. 7. Leucas (now Santa Maura) was afterwards turned into an island by cutting through the isthmus which connected it with the mainland. In 428 we find the Lacedaemonians preparing machines (ἐλκροί) to transport (ὡς ὑπερτίσυντες) a fleet over the isthmus of Corinth, iii. 15: in 412 twenty-one ships were conveyed across it, viii. 7, 8.

10. τὰς ἐν Ζακύνθῳ—so far had the Athenian fleet advanced on the way to Corcyra, ch. 5, 9. Zacynthus (now Zante) was much nearer than Leucas to Pylos. It was faithful to the Athenians throughout the war, and was an important link in the chain of naval stations which enabled the Athenians to command the coast of Peloponnesus, ii. 7, 80.

15. ὡς τοῦ χεῖρον—'since the place was in danger'; ὡς with the genitive absolute gives the ground on which Demosthenes called for speedy succour, stated as a fact; thus differing from the accusative construction, which expresses *belief* or *opinion*; see note on ch. 5, 3.

καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες...οἱ δὲ Λακ.—note the force of the imperfect tenses: the Athenian ships 'were on their way' to obtain help, the Lacedaemonians on their side 'were engaged in' preparations for the attack. Classen takes αἱ μὲν νῆες to mean the Athenian ships at Zacynthus, which 'were getting ready for the voyage' to help Pylos. This perhaps gives a greater force to κατὰ τὰ ἐρεσπλάμνα, 'in accordance with the orders of Demosthenes', i. e. his urgent demand for speedy aid.

19. διὰ ταχέων ἐργασμένον—'a work hastily constructed and occupied by a small force': after the passive participle agreeing with οἰκοδόμημα comes the genitive absolute with an active participle. For other variations of participial construction see the opening clauses of chs. 28, 29, and 32.

22. ἐν νῷ εἶχον—'they purposed'; ἐν νῷ ἐχοντας, 'intending', ch. 22, 6: so ἐχοντες ἐν νῷ στρατεύεσθαι, 'intending to march', Hdt. i. 27: so in Latin, *nobis in animo est*, Liv. vi. 19. εἰ νῷ ἔχεις, Plat. *Gorg.* 490 A, means 'if you bear in mind': so νόῳ ἴσχω, Hdt. v. 92 (7). ἦν ἄρα μή, 'if they should fail to take it': ἄρα with εἰ and ἦν has the force of *if after all, if, which I do not expect*.

23. ὅπως μὴ ᾔ—'that it might not be possible for the Athenians to enter and take up a position against them': ἔστι 'it is possible' is most commonly found with a negative; οὐκ ἦν ὅπλα πορίσασθαι, ch. 9, 7. For the meaning of ὁρμίζομαι, and its construction with ἐς, see note on ch. 1, 18: the compound with ἐπὶ is only found here in Thucydides; it corresponds to the neuter verb ἐφορμέω, 'to lie at anchor over against, to blockade', and to the substantives ἐφόρμησις and ἐφορμος.

24. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία—the fortress of Pylus was at the northern extremity of the bay, the harbour being the bay itself, which was rendered secure by the island of Sphacteria. The island lay north and south across the bay, leaving two narrow entrances which the Lacedaemonians now proposed to block up. Sphacteria is most probably the Sphagia of ancient writers and of modern days, but the description given by Thucydides is not free from topographical difficulties. See note on ch. 3, 13.

25. παρατείνουσα—'stretching along': τείνω and its compounds are sometimes used intransitively of geographical position. ἐγγὺς ἐπικειμένη, lying close off'; so ἐς τὰς ἐπικειμένας νήσους, iv. 44.

27. τῇ μὲν...τῇ δέ—'at one point—at the other'. διὰ πλουν, 'a passage for two ships (abreast)'; the accusative is in apposition to the preceding ἔσπλους. ἡ ἄλλη ἡπειρος is the mainland on the south of the harbour, which was now occupied by the Lacedaemonians.

30. καὶ μέγεθος—'and in its length was about 15 stades pretty nearly'; both περὶ and μάλιστα are used in the sense of 'about' to give dimensions roughly. Fifteen stades would be about 3000 yards, whereas the modern Sphagia is said to be upwards of 2½ miles in length.

31. ἀντιπρώους—'with the prows facing the enemy'; so ἀντιπρώου, ch. 14, 3; νῆες ἀντίπρωοι ἐμβαλλόμεναι, 'ships

6. περιήγγελλον...βοηθεῖν—'and they sent round word also over Peloponnesus to march'; so περιήγγελλον στρατιὰν παρασκευάζεσθαι, ii. 10: also with an accusative of the thing demanded, σίδηρον περιήγγελλον, 'they sent round orders for iron', vii. 18: this corresponds to the use of *impero* with *frumentum*, *pecuniam*, *obsides*, etc.; and the English 'to order' supplies, etc.

9. ὑπερενεχθεῖσαι—'after being carried over the Leucadian isthmus'; so ὑπερενεγκόντες τὸν Λευκ. ἰσθμὸν τὰς ναῦς, iii. 81; the same construction, viii. 7. Leucas (now Santa Maura) was afterwards turned into an island by cutting through the isthmus which connected it with the mainland. In 428 we find the Lacedaemonians preparing machines (ὀλκoi) to transport (ὡς ὑπεροίσοντες) a fleet over the isthmus of Corinth, iii. 15: in 412 twenty-one ships were conveyed across it, viii. 7, 8.

10. τὰς ἐν Ζακύνθῳ—so far had the Athenian fleet advanced on the way to Corcyra, ch. 5, 9. Zacynthus (now Zante) was much nearer than Leucas to Pylus. It was faithful to the Athenians throughout the war, and was an important link in the chain of naval stations which enabled the Athenians to command the coast of Peloponnesus, ii. 7, 80.

15. ὡς τοῦ χώρου—'since the place was in danger'; ὡς with the genitive absolute gives the ground on which Demosthenes called for speedy succour, stated as a fact; thus differing from the accusative construction, which expresses belief or opinion; see note on ch. 5, 8.

καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες...οἱ δὲ Λακ.—note the force of the imperfect tenses: the Athenian ships 'were on their way' to obtain help, the Lacedaemonians on their side 'were engaged in' preparations for the attack. Classen takes αἱ μὲν νῆες to mean the Athenian ships at Zacynthus, which 'were getting ready for the voyage' to help Pylus. This perhaps gives a greater force to κατὰ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα, 'in accordance with the orders of Demosthenes', i.e. his urgent demand for speedy aid.

19. διὰ ταχέων ἐργασμένον—'a work hastily constructed and occupied by a small force': after the passive participle agreeing with οἰκοδόμημα comes the genitive absolute with an active participle. For other variations of participial construction see the opening clauses of chs. 28, 29, and 32.

22. ἐν νῷ εἶχον—'they purposed'; ἐν νῷ ἐχοντας, 'intending', ch. 22, 6: so ἐχοντας ἐν νῷ στρατεύεσθαι, 'intending to march', Hdt. i. 27: so in Latin, *nobis in animo est*, Liv. vi. 19. εἰ νῷ ἔχεις, Plat. *Gorg.* 490 A, means 'if you bear in mind': so νόῳ ἰσχων, Hdt. v. 92 (7). ἦν ἄρα μή, 'if they should fail to take it': ἄρα with εἰ and ἦν has the force of *if after all, if, which I do not expect*.

23. ὅπως μὴ ᾗ—'that it might not be possible for the Athenians to enter and take up a position against them': ἔστι 'it is possible' is most commonly found with a negative; οὐκ ἦν ὅπλα πορίσασθαι, ch. 9, 7. For the meaning of ὀρμίζομαι, and its construction with ἐς, see note on ch. 1, 18: the compound with ἐπὶ is only found here in Thucydides; it corresponds to the neuter verb ἐφορμέω, 'to lie at anchor over against, to blockade', and to the substantives ἐφόρμησις and ἐφορμος.

24. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία—the fortress of Pylus was at the northern extremity of the bay, the harbour being the bay itself, which was rendered secure by the island of Sphaacteria. The island lay north and south across the bay, leaving two narrow entrances which the Lacedaemonians now proposed to block up. Sphaacteria is most probably the Sphagia of ancient writers and of modern days, but the description given by Thucydides is not free from topographical difficulties. See note on ch. 3, 13.

25. παρατείνουσα—'stretching along': τείνω and its compounds are sometimes used intransitively of geographical position. ἐγγὺς ἐπικειμένη, lying close off'; so ἐς τὰς ἐπικειμένας νήσους, iv. 44.

27. τῇ μὲν...τῇ δέ—'at one point—at the other'. διὰ πλουν, 'a passage for two ships (abreast)'; the accusative is in apposition to the preceding ἔσπλους. ἡ ἄλλη ἡπειρος is the mainland on the south of the harbour, which was now occupied by the Lacedaemonians.

30. καὶ μέγεθος—'and in its length was about 15 stades pretty nearly'; both περὶ and μάλιστα are used in the sense of 'about' to give dimensions roughly. Fifteen stades would be about 3000 yards, whereas the modern Sphagia is said to be upwards of 2½ miles in length.

31. ἀντιπρώροις—'with the prows facing the enemy'; so ἀντιπρώροι, ch. 14, 3; νῆες ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι, 'ships

struck bow to bow', vii. 34; τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκρούσαι, 'ramming stem-on', vii. 36: *conversa et minaci fronte*, Tac. Hist. ii. 14. The entrances were so narrow that it was possible to close them by placing the ships side by side with their beaks pointing outwards; βύζειν, 'closely', from βύω 'to stuff full'. On the other hand in 413 the Syracusans closed the mouth of their harbour by anchoring their ships cross-ways (πλαγίαις), having a much wider entrance to secure, vii. 59.

85. οὕτω γάρ—'for so, they considered, both the mainland would be hostile to the Athenians and the island, which did not admit of landing'. ἐσσεσθαι, like the subsequent ἔξεν and ἐκπολιορκήσεν, depends on the sense 'they hoped, they expected' supplied from the preceding sentence; see note on ἐπὶ τούτῳ γάρ ξυνεκπεύσαι, ch. 3, 10. For ἔχουσιν see note on προσβολὴν ἔχον ch. 1, 6; similarly οὐχ ἔξεν δθεν, line 38, means 'would not present a point from which'.

87. τὰ γὰρ αὐτῆς τῆς Πύλου—the coast to the north of the bay, facing the main sea. This offered no harbour where the Athenians could establish a naval station, such as was occupied by the English at Balaklava. The island of Sphacteria was held by the enemy's troops, as was also the mainland to the south forming the shore of the bay. Thus the Athenian fleet would be unable to succour their countrymen in Pylus, and the latter being unprovided must shortly surrender.

89. ἀφελήσουσι τοὺς αὐτῶν—indic. fut. after δθεν; so σκέψασθαι ὅτι τρόπον διαπορεύσονται, 'in what way they should cross', i. 107, etc.

41. σίτου τε οὐκ ἐνόντος—'as there was no provision in the place, and it had been occupied with slender preparation'; the gen. abs. is here followed by the participle agreeing with χωρίον; see note on line 19. I follow Classen in reading κατειλημμένον for the mss. κατειλημμένου, which would be gen. abs. agreeing with χωρίον understood. δι' ὅλ. παρασκευῆς is one of the many adverbial expressions with διὰ, like διὰ προφυλακῆς, ch. 80, 5.

42. ὡς δ' ἔδοκε...καὶ διεβίβασον—'as they determined, so they sent the men across, selecting them by lot from all the lochi', lit. 'went on to send'. The lochus was one of the larger divisions of the Spartan army: see Arnold's note on v. 68, where a calculation is made of the Lacedaemonian force

present at the field of Mantinea in 418, when seven λόχοι were engaged: see also Grote, vol. ii. ch. 8, on the military divisions of Sparta.

45. οἱ δὲ τελευτατοὶ—'those who crossed last and were caught in the island', i.e. whose retreat was cut off by the Athenians; or 'who were taken in it' on its capture, in which case the slain are included, ch. 38, 27: so (νῆες) ἐγκαταληφθεῖσαι, 'caught in a place', iii. 33; ὅσους ἐγκατέλαβε, 'all that he captured in the city', iv. 116.

46. καὶ Ἑλῶτες οἱ περὶ αὐτοὺς—'besides the Helots attached to their service', called *θεράποντες*; ch. 16, 10; their number is not stated, possibly each Lacedaemonian had one in attendance on him. The Helots, or country serfs, the main body of whom were Messenian Dorians, were often employed in military service. Thus in 424 they furnished seven hundred heavy-armed men for the expedition led by Brasidas into Thrace, iv. 80. The numbers and the courage of the Helots were a source of perpetual apprehension to the Spartans, who on one occasion treacherously assassinated 2000 of their number from motives of self-preservation, *ib.*

CHAPTER IX.

3. τὰς τριήρεις—three in number, five having been left at first with Demosthenes, two of which he had dispatched to Zacynthus. Classen suggests *αὐτὰς περιῆσαν αὐτῷ*, 'which he had remaining', instead of *ἀκρὸν ἦσαν*, there being no obvious reason for the use of *ὅσπερ* in the passage.

5. ἀνασπώντας ὑπὸ τὸ τεύχοςμα—'having dragged up under the fortification and secured with a stockade'. *προσσταυρώω*, either to 'put a stockade to' the ships, or 'to add them by a stockade to' the line of defence, i.e. to include them in an out-work of palisading. So the Greeks intrenched their fleet at Troy, and the Persians at Mycale; Hdt. ix. 96, 7. *προσσταύρωσε*, 'put palisades before', has been proposed as a correction: cf. *τὴν θάλασσαν προσσταύρωσαν*, vi. 75, said of the Syracusans who fringed their shores with stakes, to prevent the Athenians from landing near the city.

6. δασύτις τε φαύλαις—'with poor shields and for the most part wicker'. Here we must either regard *τε* as out of place, *τε* and *καὶ* coupling *φαύλαις* and *οἰσύναις*, or we must

consider that the sentence is irregular in construction, beginning as if a second substantive were to be connected with *δοπίσι*. Similar irregularities in the position of *τε* are common, e.g. *ἦν ἐθέλωμεν τε μείναι καὶ μὴ...καταπροδύναι*, ch. 10, 9.

8. *ἐκ ληστρικῆς*—‘from a predatory thirty-oared boat and a pinnace belonging to certain Messenians who happened to have arrived’; doubtless Messenians from Naupactus, who were plundering the Laconian coast. Both *ληστρικῆς* and *τριακοντόρου* are adjectives agreeing with *νεὼς* understood; *κέλης* being masculine, it is possible that *οἱ* may refer to the two vessels instead of to *Μεσσηνίων*. A *κέλης* or *κελήτιον* is mentioned as accompanying a trireme, iv. 120.

10. *δοπίται τε*—‘of these Messenians were made up about forty heavy-armed men’; *γίγνομαι* is very commonly used of numbers in the sense of *amounting to*; *αἱ πᾶσαι ἐβδομήκοντα ἐγένοντο*, ch. 23, 16; cf. ch. 39, 1.

12. *τοὺς μὲν οὖν πολλούς*—‘the greater part both of those without (full) arms and of those who were armed’. By *δπλα* is denoted especially the full equipment of a heavy-armed soldier (*δοπίτης*); so *δπλα ἔχοντες*, ch. 33, 16. We are not told the total number of the men under Demosthenes, but we can make an approximate calculation. He had forty Messenians, and the crews of three triremes. A trireme was manned by about 170 rowers (*ναῦται*), some half-dozen officers, and a certain number of *ἐπιβάται*, heavy-armed men serving as marines. Of these last there were at this time 10 to each ship, according to Arnold’s note on iii. 95: Classen says 20: see also Grote, vol. iv. ch. 49. When the two ships were sent to Zacynthus their *ἐπιβάται* may have been left at Pylus. Thus the whole Athenian force amounted to about 600 men, the greater part hastily and imperfectly armed.

15. *ἀπολεξάμενος*—‘having picked out for himself’: the middle participle is similarly used with *αὐτός*, v. 8.

16. *ἔξω τοῦ τείχους*—Demosthenes expected that the descent of the enemy would be made on the point beneath the walls of Pylus, outside the bay and looking toward the main sea.

17. *ἐς χωρία μὲν...σφίσι δέ*—the two clauses with *μὲν* and *δέ* give the *pros* and *cons* for attacking at the point in question; *οἱ* the one hand (*μὲν*) landing was difficult, on the other (*δέ*)

the works were here incomplete: the clauses do not however correspond in construction, *ἐς χωρία μὲν* being connected with *ἀποβαλεῖν*, while in the second clause the finite verb *ἡγεῖτο* is introduced.

19. *σφίσι δὲ τοῦ τείχους*—'as their wall was weakest at this point': *σφίσι* corresponds to *ἡμῖν* in *oratio directa*, and includes both Demosthenes and his men; *σφεῖς* and *σφέτερος* being often thus used in reference to the thought or words of a single person. 'Our wall is here the weakest' says Demosthenes: so *κελεύσαντος αὐτοῦ σφίσι προσμῖξαι*, v. 72, 'when (Agis) had given the order—close up to us': cf. *ἄλλως ἐφη πορεύειν σφᾶς*, ch. 36, 3.

20. *ἐπισπάσασθαι αὐτοὺς*—these words present considerable difficulty. We have, dependent on *ἡγεῖτο*, the aorist middle *ἐπισπάσασθαι*, followed by the future *προθυμήσεσθαι*. *ἐπισπάσασθαι* is transitive in sense, meaning 'to draw to oneself, induce' with inf., as in v. 111; so *ἐπισπᾶσθαι* with inf. Xen. *Cyr.* v. 5, 10. The natural meaning of this construction is, 'he thought that he had drawn them on so that they would be eager'; but this seems wrong in sense. The meaning required is, 'he considered that it (the weakness of the works) would draw them on to be eager'. Besides the awkwardness involved in supplying the subject to *ἐπισπάσασθαι* from the genitive absolute *τοῦ τείχους ὄντος*, this necessitates giving a future meaning to the aor. inf. following *ἡγεῖτο*. Whether it will bear such a meaning is by no means clear. The same question arises on *ἐνδομίζον κρατῆσαι*, ii. 3; and perhaps on *νομίζοντες ὑποσηπῆσαι*, iii. 24. There is no doubt that the aor. inf. is used in reference to future things after phrases denoting expectation, such as *ἐλπίζειν*, *ἐλπίς ἐστιν*, *εὐκός ἐστιν* etc.: but it does not follow that words which express merely a thought or statement, like *ἡγεῖτο* in this passage, can be used in the same way.

Madvig (§ 172 R.) considers that instances of such construction 'undoubtedly rest upon a false reading, either *αὐ* having been accidentally omitted, or the aorist written by mistake for the future'. Goodwin however (*Greek Moods and Tenses* § 32) points out that 'unless we decide to correct a large number of passages against the authority of the mss, we must admit even this anomalous construction; although it is to be considered strictly exceptional'.

In the passage before us it is possible to cut the knot by reading *ἐπισπᾶσθαι*, passive in sense, with *αὐτοὺς* as its subject.

ject—'he considered that they would be led on to be eager', or possibly 'would be ready to be led on'. It may be that *προθυμῆσθαι* is only an explanation of *ἐπισπᾶσθαι*, which has found its way into the text: on the other hand a redundancy of almost synonymous infinitives is by no means foreign to the style of Thucydides. The future inf. is often found in Thuc. after words of *asking, wishing, etc.* e.g. *ἐδεήθησαν ναυσι σφᾶς ξυμπροτέμψειν*, i. 27.

21. *οὔτε γὰρ αὐτοί*—'for as they themselves never expected to be overmastered at sea, and therefore had not been building the works with any strength, so if the enemy could force the landing, the place, he felt, was at once within their grasp'. *οὔτε...τε*, lit. 'neither...and'; so *neque...et.* *ἐλπίζοντες*, 'looking for, expecting'; *ἐλπίξεν διὰ μάχης ἵναί αὐτούς*, ii. 11. *ισχυρόν*, predicate agreeing with *τείχος*; after the preceding *οὔτε* the negative *οὐκ* is of course redundant. The imperfect *ἐτείχίζον* means either 'had been building', or 'had been for building', i.e. thought fit or purposed to do so.

23. *ἐκείνους τε*—*dativus commodi* after *ἀλώσ. γίγνεσθαι*. *βιάζεσθαι* with accusative, meaning 'to carry by force', occurs again ch. 11, 21 and ch. 86, 6: Thucydides uses it also without a case, meaning 'to act by force, force one's way', and as a passive. *γίγνεσθαι* 'to come to be' here denotes what would follow as an immediate and necessary consequence; so *ξύμμαχον γίγνεται*, ch. 10, 12. The infinitive depends on the sense continued from *ἡγεῖτο* in the previous sentence.

24. *κατὰ τοῦτο*—'at this point'; so iii. 89, where it is the antecedent to *ῆ*: or possibly 'on this plan', i.e. with this view and purpose; like *κατὰ θέαν τοῦ χωρίου*, v. 7, = 'to reconnoitre the place'.

26. *παρεκλείσατο τοιάδε*—'exhorted them to the following effect': *τοιάδε* 'of this sort', in relating speeches, means *as follows*: corresponding to which we have *τοιαῦτα* 'so much' (as in ch. 11, 1) or *τοιαῦτα*, both equivalent to *as aforesaid*.

CHAPTER X.

The address of Demosthenes is brief and soldierlike. The Athenians, he says, must fight, and fight at once. Nor is there any need for despairing of success, if only they will hold their ground.

The place is difficult of approach, and the enemy can only bring a small part of his numbers into action at once. Besides he is at a disadvantage, having to force the landing from his ships. The Athenians therefore have no need to fear an overwhelming onslaught, and a vigorous resistance will make them victorious.

1. *ξυναρπάμενοι*—‘having taken part in’; *ξυναρπάμενοι τοῦ πολέμου*, v. 28: the genitive is *partitive*, as with *προσξυμβάλλομαι*, iii. 36; *ξυλλαμβάνομαι*, iv. 47: so *πόνου ξυλλαβεῖν*, Eur. *Ion*, 331. On the other hand we have *ξυνάρασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον*, ii. 71, ‘to join in undertaking the danger’.

ιβ. *μηδὲς ξυνεὶς βουλέσθω δοκᾶν*—‘let no one desire to be esteemed a man of intelligence’. *ξυνεὶς* and *ξύνεσις* denote especially natural sagacity and quickness of apprehension, qualities which eminently distinguished the Athenians. Now however what was needed was rather stolid determination. Demosthenes therefore calls on his men to repel their enemy first and argue afterwards.

3. *ἐκλογιζόμενος*—‘reasoning out, calculating thoroughly’; with acc. i. 80. *τὸ περιεστὸς ἡμᾶς δεινόν*, ‘the danger that surrounds us’; so ch. 34, 25; *φόβος περιέστη τὴν Σπάρτην*, iii. 54. The neuter form *καθεστὸς* occurs iii. 9; elsewhere *καθεστηκός*, iv. 97, etc.

4. *μᾶλλον ἢ ... χωρῆσαι*—*μᾶλλον δ’* is read by nearly all modern editors, the best manuscripts omitting *ἢ* and several giving *δέ*. The sense is then ‘but rather (let each one resolve) to close with the enemy, etc.’, *ἕκαστος* or *πᾶς τις* being supplied from *μηδὲς*, and *χωρῆσαι* of course being governed by *βουλέσθω*. Classen however urges that not only is such an elliptic construction doubtful in the present sentence, but that a parallel can scarcely be quoted from Thucydides to this usage of *μᾶλλον δέ*. On the other hand *μᾶλλον ἢ* is a frequent expression, and is more than once found in sentences which closely resemble the one before us, e.g. *οὐ γὰρ βουλήσεσθαι (εἶφῃ) αὐτοὺς... δουλεύειν μᾶλλον ἢ... ἐλευθέρους εἶναι*, viii. 48; cf. ii. 62; iii. 46. *ἀπερίσκεπτος εὐελπίς* (adj.), ‘with sanguine hope which casts aside reflexion’; so *ἐλπὶς ἀπερίσκεπτος*, iv. 108.

5. *καὶ ἐκ τούτων ἂν περιγενόμενος*—‘confident that he will come out successful from this danger too’; so *ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων περιγενέσθαι*, i. 141; *ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων περιγενέσθαι*, ii. 49, ‘to escape the worst consequences’ of the plague.

6. *ὅσα γὰρ ἐς ἀνάγκην*—‘whenever matters have reached a point of necessity, as they have now with us, they least of all admit of calculation, etc.’; so *νομισαντες ἐς ἀνάγκην ἀφίχθαι*, i. 124, ‘convinced that you have no choice left’.

8. *ἐγὼ δὲ καί*—‘but I see that most things too are in our favour’. *καί* couples the two ideas, that not only is it a time for action rather than consideration, but also consideration is encouraging rather than the reverse. *πρὸς ἡμῶν*, so *πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων*, ch. 29, 12, ‘in favour of the enemy’.

9. *ἣν ἐθέλωμέν τε μᾶναι*—*ἐθέλω* seems especially used of the alacrity and determination of a soldier: so Brasidas says to his men, when on the point of gaining his final victory, *νομισατε εἶναι τοῦ καλῶς πολεμεῖν τὸ ἐθέλειν καὶ ἀδύνασθαι καὶ τοῖς ἀρχουσι πελθεσθαι*, v. 9. The sentence is slightly irregular, *τε* following *ἐθέλωμεν* as if to couple it to another finite verb, while *καί* introduces instead a second infinitive *μὴ καταπροδοῦναι*. See note on ch. 9, 6.

10. *τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἡμῖν κρείσσω καταπροδοῦναι*—‘to sacrifice the advantages we have already’. *καταπροδοῦναι*, ‘to betray utterly’, implies a disgraceful and cowardly abandonment; *μήτε τοὺς συμμάχους καταπροδίδωμεν*, i. 86.

11. *τοῦ τε γὰρ χωρίου*—followed by *τὸ τε πλήθος*, line 17, the words from *ὁ μενόντων* to *ἴσῃ ἤδη* being explanatory and parenthetical. Demosthenes points out that two things are in favour of the Athenians, the difficulty of effecting a lodgement (*τὸ δυσέμβατον*), and the fact that only a few ships can attack them at once. *ἡμέτερον* = *πρὸς ἡμῶν*.

12. *ὁ μενόντων ἡμῶν*—*ὁ* is absent from nearly all manuscripts, but is considered necessary by Poppo. If it be omitted, and a stop placed at *νομίζω*, we have an abrupt, though not impossible sentence. The same question, under the same conditions, arises on *ἀρχομένους (αἰ) ... ἀκροῶνται ὑμῶν*, iii. 87. Classen in both cases follows the manuscripts and omits the relative.

13. *ὑποχωρήσασι δέ*—‘though if we once give way we shall find that, hard though it be, it is easy enough if there is no one to bar the road’. *ὑποχωρήσασι*, so. *ἡμῶν*, is an ethical dative (*dativus incommodi*); the aorist = ‘when we have once yielded’. *Case and tense* are similarly used in ii. 62, *ἄλλων δ' ὑπακούσασι καὶ τὰ προσκεκτημένα φιλεῖν ἐλασσούσθαι*, ‘when men have once

submitted to others (know that) they soon find that what they have gained diminishes'. εὐπορον, 'affording an easy path (to the enemy)'; εὐπορον διέναι, iv. 78, 'easy to traverse'.

15. μὴ ῥαδίως οὖσης—'return not being easily open to him'. The adverb has better manuscript authority than ῥαδίας; cf. ἀποβάσεως μάλιστα οὖσης, ch. 13, 6; so ῥᾶον ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομῆν ἐσεσθαι, vii. 4. Göller's note, quoted by Arnold, gives several instances of adverbs with *sum* in Latin. βιάζεται, passive, 'even if he (the enemy) be hard pressed by us'.

16. ἐπὶ γὰρ ταῖς ναυσὶ—'for while on board their ships they are easiest to repel'=ῥᾶστον ἐστὶν ἀμύν. αὐτοὺς; so ῥάφρος ῥηιδίῃ περῆσαι, Hom. Il. xii. 54, 'easy to cross'; ῥήτεροι ἐναίρεμεν, id. xxiv. 243, 'easier to kill'.

18. κατ' ὀλίγον γὰρ μαχεῖται—'it will fight in small divisions'; distributive use of κατὰ, of a whole divided into parts; τὸ κατ' ὀλίγον καὶ μὴ ἀπαντας κινδυνεύειν, v. 9; κατ' ὀλίγον προσπίπτουσα, vi. 34; οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καθ' ἓνα μαχεόμενοι, Hdt. vii. 104, 'man by man'.

20. καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ—'and it is not an army on land on equal terms with superiority of force, but an army fighting from ships, which require the concurrence of many fortunate circumstances (for success)'. ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοῦ, i.e. with equal advantages of ground, facility of approach, etc. πολλὰ is of course predicative in construction, lit. 'the καίρια occurring must be many'. καίριος means 'seasonable, suitable': here τὰ καίρια are the favourable conditions of wind, sea-room, good landing, and the like, which must be combined if the ships were to act with effect. Similarly Nicias says that in the expedition to Sicily 'there is need of good counsel, and still more of good fortune', vi. 23. Some take καίρια here to mean accidents, on the analogy of καιρία πληγὴ, which means a mortal wound, as striking a vital part (καιρός or καιριον). The clause would then be rendered 'to which many accidents must needs occur'; but this does not give so good a sense; and we should expect εἰκὸς or ἀνάγκη rather than δεῖ. ξυμβῆναι, 'to happen together'.

23. ἀντιπαλοὺς τῷ ἡμετέρῳ πλήθει—'I consider their diffculties a counterpoise to our (small) numbers'; so ὑπεριδὼντα σφῶν τὸ πλῆθος, v. 6, 'despising their (small) force': Κροῖσος μεμψθεὶς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐώντου στρατεύμα, Hdt. i. 77, 'having misgivings about his army in respect of numbers'.

24. *καὶ ἐπισταμένους*—‘and knowing from practical experience what landing from ships against others is, viz. that it could never be effected by force, if etc.’ *ἀπόβασις* is the subject of the following *βιάζοιτο*, the construction being similar to *ἐπιστάμαι Κύρον ὅτι τέθνηκε*, ‘I know that Cyrus is dead’.

25. *εἰ τις ὑπομένει*—*ὑπομένω* is especially used of standing one's ground in danger or alarm: it takes an accusative of the thing or person; *ὑπερφρονοῦσι μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπομενοῦσι δὲ σὺ*, vi. 68, ‘they despise us but will not endure our attack’.

26. *φόβω*—‘from fear of dashing of oars and terribleness of ships rushing to land’. The order of construction is *φόβω... δευότῃτος κατὰπλου νεῶν*, but Thucydides commonly places the most important and general word first in position, and then the words which particularize what is said about it; so *τοῦ κοινού τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίσσθε*, ii. 60, ‘ye loose your hold on the safety of the state’. Analogous to this is the usage by which the name of a country is often put first and followed by the name of a particular place therein.

The omission of any article seems intended to give a somewhat contemptuous emphasis to the words; as in the speech of Hermocrates describing the motives of the Athenians in invading Sicily, *πρόφασιν μὲν Ἑγεσταιῶν συμμαχία καὶ Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει*, vi. 33, ‘ostensibly by way of alliance with Egeseans and settling of Leontines’. So Demosthenes, in *Nicostr.* 1255, speaking of the artifices by which a criminal tries to beg himself off, says *ἢ γὰρ ὀρφανούς ἢ ἐπικλήρους κατασκευδασantes, ἀξιώσουσι ἐλεείσθαι, ἢ γῆρας καὶ ἀπορίας καὶ τροφὰς μητρὶ λέγοντες*, ‘they will try to excite pity by getting up tales about orphans and heiresses etc.’

27. *καὶ αὐτοὶ*—‘yourselves also’, as well as others who may have done so before, implied in *εἰ τις*. *ραχία*, Ion. *ρήχη*, (*ράσσω*, *ρήγνυμι*), ‘the place where the waves break’: *ἀλιστόνους πόδας χρίμπονσα ραχίαισι*, Aesch. *Prom.* 718. In Hdt.=the flood tide breaking on the shore. *παρὰ* with acc. ‘along the line of’.

CHAPTER XI.

2. *ἐπικαταβάντες*—‘marching down to the sea to face the enemy’; *πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων*, vii. 23.

4. *δραντες*, 'having set out': with acc. *δραντες τὰς ναῦς*, i. 52, 'having got the fleet under way': more commonly intransitive, of land or sea forces; *δρας τῷ στρατῷ*, ii. 12; *δραντες ἐβδομήκοντα ναυσί*, i. 29.

6. *τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τρισί*—if the reading is right, the Lacedaemonians did not make the attack with their full force, as the fleet which had come from Corcyra numbered 60 sail, ch. 8, 10. The article with *ναυσί* seems to show that they used all their available ships. Some may perhaps have been disabled. Poppo suggests *ἐξήκοντα καὶ τρισί*.

7. *ἐπέπλει*—'was on board'; applied to the commander or any persons not belonging to the regular crew, as in ii. 66 to a force of 1000 heavy-armed men. In ch. 12, 14 *ἐπιπλέω* means 'to sail up, sail against'; so i. 51, iii. 79, etc.

10. *κατ' ὀλίγας ναῦς διελ.*—'in detachments of a few ships': *κατὰ*, distributive, ch. 10, 18. *διελόμενοι*, 'apportioning the work'; sometimes used as in the present passage without a case, *διελόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις*, v. 114: sometimes with an accusative, *διελόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον*, ii. 78, 'apportioning (the operations against) the place to the several contingent cities'.

11. *οὐκ ἦν πλείοσι προσσχεῖν*—'it was not possible to approach the shore with more'. The place where the Athenians were posted was of no great extent, and triremes rowing to the shore would require 50 feet or so to clear each other.

ib. *ἀναπαύοντες ἐν τῷ μέρει*—'relieving (each other) in turn'; Arnold quotes *κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναῦτας ἀνέπαυεν*, Xen. *Hel.* vi. 2, 29; so *ἀναπ. στρατευμα*, id. *Cyr.* vii. 1, 4, 'to halt an army': cf. *ἀναπανομένων αὐτῶν*, vii. 79, 'while they were resting'; *διηρημένοι κατ' ἀναπαύλας*, ii. 75, 'in relieving parties'.

13. *εἰ πως ὥσάμενοι*—'if by any means they might force their way etc.': so *ὥσασθαι ἐπειρώντο*, ch. 35, 12: also with acc., *ὥσαμένων τὸ κέρας*, vi. 70. *εἰ πως*, so ch. 37, 5.

15. The first mention of Brasidas by Thucydides is in the year 431, when his promptitude and energy in saving a fortress gained him public thanks at Sparta, ii. 25. We next find him in 427, as 'adviser' (*ἐμβουλος*) to Alcidas, whom the Lacedaemonians were about to send with a fleet to Corcyra, iii. 69. This expedition effected little, not from the fault of Brasidas, who had not an equal voice in its direction; *Βρασιδὸν παρα-*

νοῦντος, ἰσοψήφου δὲ οὐκ ὄντος, iii. 79. After the affair at Pylus, Brasidas received an independent command, and prepared to march into Thrace against the Athenian allies. The latter part of the fourth book of Thucydides is chiefly occupied with the details of this bold and successful expedition. His daring, address, and moderation made him everywhere supreme, and his reduction of the Athenian colonies by force or persuasion did much to restore the ascendancy of the Lacedaemonian arms. By his death in the moment of victory at Amphipolis, in 422, Sparta lost a brilliant soldier and a consummate general.

Thucydides, a writer singularly sparing in the expression of praise or blame, says of Brasidas that he was invaluable (πλείστου δέσμιος) to his country, and that he gained a renown for valour and intelligence (ἀρετῇ καὶ ξύνεσις), and indeed for excellence in every way (δόξας εἶναι κατὰ πάντα ἀγαθός), which made the allies everywhere eager to espouse the Spartan cause, iv. 81.

17. εἴ πῃ καὶ δοκοίη—'if at any point it *did* seem possible to land'.

18. φυλάσσομένους τῶν νεῶν—'being careful of their ships': verbs which denote *caring for* take the genitive, so φυλάσσομαι 'to beware, be on one's guard' here takes the genitive of the thing *about which* the care is exercised.

19. ξύλων φειδομένους—'sparing planks'; speaking contemptuously. So Mardonius called the defeat at Salamis ξύλων ἀγών. 'It is not timber', he said, 'which will give us success but horses and men', Hdt. viii. 100.

20. περιῤεῖν πεποιημένους—'to allow the enemy to have made'. The perfect participle points to the fact that the work *had been* actually constructed, and Brasidas calls on his soldiers to avenge the wrong; so περιῤεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθείσαν, ii. 18, 'to allow the ravaging of the land to be unavenged'; περιόψεσθαι τὰ σφέτερα διαφθαρέντα, ii. 20¹. πεποιημένους, perf. part. middle, 'having made for themselves, or caused to be made': τὰς τριήρεις οὐ πεποίησαι; Dem. *Androt.* 596.

ib. τὰς σφετέρας ναῦς—see note on σφίσι, ch. 9, 19. 'Smash *our* ships', cries Brasidas, 'and force the entrance'. καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους, 80. ἐκέλευε.

¹ Clyde, § 46.

24. ἐπιδούναι—'to give freely', especially used of voluntary offerings for purposes of state or war; so ἐπίδοσις. This sense is common in Demosthenes. In Thucydides ἐπιδίδωμι is elsewhere intransitive, meaning 'to advance, increase'. ὀκέιλαντας, 'running (their ships) aground'; so ἐπώκελλον τὰ πλοῖα, ch. 26, 27; in ii. 91 ὀκέλλω is intransitive, αἱ δὲ (τῶν ρεῶν) ἐς βράχια ἄκειλαν, 'grounded on shoals'.

CHAPTER XII.

1. καὶ ὁ μὲν—to this corresponds οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, line 9. τοιαῦτα ἐπέσπερχε, 'thus urged on'. τοιαῦτα is a cognate accusative, carrying on the idea of the verb, like τραυματισθεὶς πολλά, line 5, 'with many wounds'. ἐπισπέρχω is a poetical word, used in Aesch. *Sept.* 689 and in Homer.

3. τὴν ἀποβάθραν—'the gangway' for landing from the ship. The Greeks when preparing to attack the Persian fleet drawn up on the shore at Mycale are said to have provided ἀποβάθρας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δῶκεν ἔδεε, Hdt. ix. 98.

6. τὴν παρεξαρσίαν—the part 'clear of the rowing', at the bows or stern. The word occurs vii. 34 and 40, in both of which passages it means the bows, which are described as shattered by the beaks of the enemy's triremes. περιερρήν, 'slipped off his arm'. See Arnold's note. Xenophon, when his troops were in a difficulty, dreamed that he was in fetters, but that 'they slipped off him of themselves' (αὐτόματα περιερρήναι), *Anab.* iv. 3, 8. So τεῖχος περαιοῦν, iv. 51, 133, 'to take a wall from around' a city. The gold which formed the robes and ornaments on the colossal statue of Athene constructed by Phidias was περαιορετὸν ἅπαν, ii. 13, 'all removeable'.

8. ὃ ἔστησαν.. ταύτης—'which they set up for (their success in repelling) this attack'; so ἔστησαν τροπαίων τῆς τροπῆς, ii. 92. For τροπαίων see Liddell and Scott. Sometimes when both sides claimed a victory both set up a trophy. Thucydides however only records a single instance (viii. 24) in which a trophy was removed by the enemy as being erected on insufficient grounds.

12. περίεστη—'changed, came round'; ἐς τύχας περιέσταςθαι, i. 78, 'to change in respect of fortune'; ἐς τούναντιον περίεστη, i. 120, 'changed to the opposite'.

5.

en:
ne
fol.
Kē,

one
thin
'th

of si
δευς
most
the
κουο
safet
the
nam

T
what
Hern
ding
κατοι
and
speal
self o:
σουσι
'they
and l.

27.
may l
(πάσ
πόδας
flood
line o.

2.
ene:n;

wall over against the harbour was of some height, yet as landing was here most practicable they could take it by means of engines'. In *construction* ἐλπίζοντες governs both εἶχειν and ἐλεῖν, though in *sense* the idea of *hoping* refers only to ἐλεῖν. ἐλπίζοντες ἐλεῖν, 'hoping to take'; for the aorist infinitive see note on 9, 20. μάλιστα οὐσης; so μὴ ῥαδίως οὐσης, ch. 10, 15, τὸ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα τείχος, in that part of the fortress which faced south, inside the entrance to the harbour.

7. παραγίγνονται πενήκοντα—'arrive, to the number of fifty'. τεσσαράκοντα has the best manuscript authority, but fifty is the number required, for we find that the arrival of twenty ships made the fleet amount to seventy, ch. 23, 16. Thirty-five ships had sailed to Zacynthus (ch. 5) and two had been despatched thither by Demosthenes. Naupactus had been an Athenian naval station since its capture thirty years back, i. 103.

12. ἀπορήσαντες ὅπη καθορμίσονται—'finding no place in which to come to anchor': so νομίσαντες ἀπορεῖν ὅπη διέλθωσι, i. 107. καθορμίσονται is the subj. of *doubt* or *deliberation*. It is not uncommon after a past tense, as well as after a present: see note on ch. 1, 12.

14. ἡύλisanτο—'took up their quarters'; the Greeks if possible landing from their ships not only at night, but even to take their meals; see ch. 26, 11; 30, 4.

15. ἢν μὲν...ἐπισπλευσούμενοι—'in case the enemy should be willing to sail out against them into the open sea, but if not, intending themselves to sail in to attack them'. After εὐρυχωρίαν is implied 'ready to fight there'; the former of the two alternatives not being expressed; so ἢν μὲν ξυμβῇ ἡ πείρα, εἰ δὲ μὴ κ.τ.λ. iii. 3, 'if the attempt succeed (well and good), but if not, etc.'

18. οὔτε δ' διανοήθησαν—'nor as it happened had they carried out what they proposed, viz., to block the entrances'; see ch. 8, 31. The Lacedaemonians seem to have been disheartened by the failure of their sea attacks; nor indeed were they ever much at home in naval operation; or desirous to encounter an equal Athenian force. Moreover, Brasidas, the soul of their enterprize, was now probably disabled by his wounds.

20. ἢν ἐσπλήη τις—so εἰ τις ὑπομένει, ch. 10, 25.



13. *καὶ ταύτης Λακωνικῆς*—‘and that too Laconian land’; like *καὶ ταῦτα* ‘and that too’, a very common phrase, usually with a participle.

16. *ἐπὶ πολὺ...πρόχεν*—‘it formed at this time a great part of the glory of the Lacedaemonians that they were chiefly mainlanders and most excellent in military matters, and of the Athenians that they were seamen and most eminent with their ships’. *ἐπὶ πολὺ*, ‘(to) a great extent’ (see note on ch. 8, 12), is the object of *ἐποίει*; the subject of which is formed by the following infinitive clauses. *ἐν τῷ τότε*, i.e. at the time of which Thuc. is writing; so *ἐν τῷ πρὶν*, ch. 35, 17; *ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ*, i. 32, ‘in former time’. *θαλασσοίς*, sc. *εἶναι*. The word implies seafaring habits and skill. In i. 7 we read of pirates assailing *δοσοὶ ὄντες οὐ θαλάσσιοι κἀτω φύκουν*, ‘all who, though not seamen, dwelt on the coast’.

CHAPTER XIII.

2. *προσβλάς ποιησάμενοι*—‘after attacking’: *ποιεῖσθαι* with substantives is very commonly used by Thucydides instead of the simple verb; as *φυγὴν ποιεῖσθαι* = ‘to fly’. The article is often added to give further definiteness; *τοὺς ἐπίπλους ἐποιοῦντο*, ch. 11, 12, ‘they made their attack’, *τὴν διαίταν ἐποιήσαντο*, i. 6, ‘they passed their lives’, *μᾶλλον τὴν κτῆσιν τῶν χρημάτων ποιοῦμενοι*, i. 8, ‘increasing their wealth’, etc.

ιδ. *ἐπέπαινοντο*—the pluperfect shows that the Lacedaemonians *had already* given up the attempt to force a landing when they sent to Asine. Arnold has a good note on a similar pluperfect *παρεδέδορτο*, iv. 47. This construction occurs, he says, ‘when the writer wishes to describe the first in time of two events, as not only preceding the other, but as preparing the way for it; so that in describing the second event he may place the prior event before the reader’s mind at the same time, as that without which the notion of the second event would be incomplete’.

3. *ἐπὶ ξύλα ἐς μηχανάς*—‘for timber for military engines’. *παρέπεμψαν*, ‘sent along the coast’. Asine appears to have been round the promontory of Acritas (Cape Gallo) on the shore of the Messenian bay.

4. *ἀπὸχροντες εἶέν μηχανάς*—‘expecting that though the

wall over against the harbour was of some height, yet as landing was here most practicable they could take it by means of engines'. In *construction* ἐλπίζοντες governs both εἶχειν and εἰλεῖν, though in *sense* the idea of *hoping* refers only to εἰλεῖν. ἐλπίζοντες εἰλεῖν, 'hoping to take'; for the aorist infinitive see note on 9, 20. μάλιστα οὐσης; so μὴ ῥαδίως οὐσης, ch. 10, 15, τὸ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα τείχος, in that part of the fortress which faced south, inside the entrance to the harbour.

7. παραγίγνονται πενήκοντα—'arrive, to the number of fifty'. τεσσαράκοντα has the best manuscript authority, but fifty is the number required, for we find that the arrival of twenty ships made the fleet amount to seventy, ch. 23, 16. Thirty-five ships had sailed to Zacynthus (ch. 5) and two had been despatched thither by Demosthenes. Naupactus had been an Athenian naval station since its capture thirty years back, i. 103.

12. ἀπορήσαντες ὅπη καθορμίσωνται—'finding no place in which to come to anchor': so νομίσαντες ἀπορεῖν ὅπη διέλθωσι, i. 107. καθορμίσωνται is the subj. of *doubt* or *deliberation*. It is not uncommon after a past tense, as well as after a present: see note on ch. 1, 12.

14. ἡύλίσαντο—'took up their quarters'; the Greeks if possible landing from their ships not only at night, but even to take their meals; see ch. 26, 11; 30, 4.

15. ἢν μὲν...ἐπὶ σπλευσούμενοι—'in case the enemy should be willing to sail out against them into the open sea, but if not, intending themselves to sail in to attack them'. After εὐρυχωρίαν is implied 'ready to fight there'; the former of the two alternatives not being expressed; so ἢν μὲν ξυμβῇ ἡ πείρα, εἰ δὲ μὴ κ.τ.λ. iii. 3, 'if the attempt succeed (well and good), but if not, etc.'

18. οὔτε δὲ διενσήθησαν—'nor as it happened had they carried out what they proposed, viz., to block the entrances'; see ch. 8, 31. The Lacedaemonians seem to have been disheartened by the failure of their sea attacks; nor indeed were they ever much at home in naval operation; or desirous to encounter an equal Athenian force. Moreover, Brasidas, the soul of their enterprize, was now probably disabled by his wounds.

20. ἢν ἐσπλήη τις—so εἰ τις ὑπομένει, ch. 10, 25.

21. ὄντι οὐ σμικρῶ—'which was of considerable size', being in fact much the largest harbour in Greece. οὐ σμικρὸν = μέγα, by the figure called by grammarians λιτότης 'plainness' or μείωσις 'lessening': so οὐκ ελασσὸν ἔχοντες, ch. 25, 21, 'having the advantage'. The form σμικρὸς has good authority in vii. 75 and viii. 81, in both instances with οὐ.

CHAPTER XIV.

1. γνόντες—'seeing this'; so ἀκούσαντες, ch. 38, 1; ἀκούοντες, i. 91; γνοὺς, ib.; ἀισθόμενοι, i. 95 etc.: the sense being supplied from the previous context.

2. τὰς μὲν πλείους—to this is opposed αἱ δὲ καὶ πληρούμεναι ἔτι, line 7; ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς, line 6, being 'the rest' of the ships that were μετέωροι.

3. μετέωρος ἦδη—'already under way': μετέωρος, lit. 'raised from the ground', when applied to a ship means 'separated from the shore', i.e. at sea.

5. ἐπιδιώκοντες—'pursuing them hotly, following them up closely'; so ii. 79; iii. 33, etc. ὡς διὰ βραχέος, 'as (they could) being but a short way off'. διὰ βραχέος, 'separated by a short interval', so διὰ πολλοῦ, iii. 94, 'far apart', etc. The short distance between the Athenians and their foes enabled them to follow up the Lacedaemonians with effect: so Krtiger and Classen. Poppo and others however take ὡς διὰ βραχέος to mean 'as (well as they could) considering the short distance from the land'. The meaning would then be that the Lacedaemonians would have suffered still more had not the shore with the protection of its friendly troops been close at hand. ἔτρωσαν 'damaged': so τερνωμένοι, of ships, Hd. viii. 18. Thucydides also uses κατατραυματίζω of ships, vii. 41; viii. 10, 42.

7. ἐν τῇ γῇ καταφευγούσας—'which had taken refuge on the land', i.e. by running themselves ashore. The present καταφεύγω 'to fly for refuge' would require ἐς, implying motion to; while the perfect, implying arrival and rest in the place of refuge, may be constructed with ἐν. So οἱ ἐκεῖ καταφευγόντες, iii. 71, 'those who were in a place of refuge there': ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ καταφευγένας, Plat. Sophist. 260 c. So βέβηκα, 'I have gone' sometimes = 'I stand', e.g. οἱ ἐν τέλει βεβῶτες, Soph. Ant. 67, 'those who stand in authority'.

Other instances of perfect participles so constructed in Thucydides are *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ διαβεβηκότες*, vii. 71; *ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας*, *ib.* 87.

It is possible of course, in the present instance, to take *ἐν τῇ γῇ* with *ἐνέβαλλον* only, or to understand *ἐς τὴν γῆν* with *καταπεφηνγυίας*; and the other passages quoted might be similarly explained. There is however no need for this expedient.

ib. *ἐνέβαλλον*—‘dashed into’, often used of ships; so in the account of a sea-fight in vii. 86 *ἐμβολή* is used of the act of *ramming* or *charging* the enemy’s ship, while *ἐμβολος* means the actual *beak* or *ram*. In the present chapter the change of tenses gives a vivid picture of the scene. First we have the instantaneous rush of the Athenians and flight of the enemy—*ῥομήσαν...*, *κατέστησαν...*, *ἔτρωσαν...*. Then the changes of a protracted struggle are represented by the imperfects, *ἐνέβαλλον...*, *ἐκόπτοντο*, etc., which depict not only the *progress* of the fight, but the details which occurred *again and again* at different points (see note on ch. 3, 1). Finally the description closes with the aorist *διεκρίθησαν*, line 22.

8. *καὶ πληρούμεναι ἔτι*—‘still getting their crews on board’. *ἐκόπτοντο*; so *ἔκοπτον*, viii. 105; (*νῆς*) *κοπεῖσαι*, *ib.* 13, ‘shattered, crippled’.

9. *ἀναδούμενοι*—‘taking in tow’; so *τῶν νεῶν τινας ἀναδούμενοι εἰλκον κενάς*, ii. 90. The expression occurs commonly in accounts of naval actions; as does *κενός*, meaning ‘without the crew’, opposed to *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*, ‘men and all’.

10. *περιαλγούντες*—‘sore distressed’; so *περιαλγῆσαι*, vi. 54: cf. *περιδεῖω*, *περιαλγῆς*, *περιχαρῆς*, etc.

11. *ὅτι περ*—‘because as a matter of fact’; like *ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο*, ‘which in fact came to pass’: *διόπερ* (*δι’ ὃ περ*), viii. 92, ‘for which reason in truth’: *περ* thus used emphasizing the word with which it is connected. Classen says that the combination of *ὅτι* and *περ* is not elsewhere found in Attic Greek.

αὐτῶν, from its prominent position, has an emphatic force, like that of the ethical dative=‘they saw they should lose their men’: so *ἔπει σφῶν οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπόνουν*, i. 30, etc. *ἀπελαμβάνοντο*, lit. ‘were being cut off’, i.e. this was evidently a necessary concomitant of the success of the Athenians.

12. *παρεβήθουν*—this compound is especially used of the movements of troops *along the shore*; so i. 47, ii. 90, etc. Here

it refers to the land army of the Lacedaemonians, which came to save the ships. In ii. 90 the Peloponnesians are described in nearly the same words as rushing into the sea with their arms and rescuing some triremes which the victorious Athenians were already dragging off.

14. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλύσθαι—'and in this struggle each man thought things at a standstill, wherever he himself was not on the spot'. This shows at once the spirit and alacrity of the Lacedaemonians, and their confusion and want of order. In similar words Thucydides describes the enthusiasm with which the Lacedaemonian allies were animated at the beginning of the war, ἐν τούτῳ τε κεκωλύσθαι ἐδόκει ἐκάστῳ τὰ πράγματα ᾧ μὴ τις αὐτὸς παρέσται, ii. 8. ἐν τούτῳ, 'meanwhile, while this was going on'. κεκωλύσθαι, perf. = 'to be stopped', with ἔργον as subject, or perhaps impersonal. ᾧ μὴ τινι...παρῆν, lit. 'at whatsoever struggle he himself also (besides any others) was not present'. In the general conflict the fight at each point and for each particular ship was itself an ἔργον or 'action'.

16. θόρυβος—also in i. 49 and viii. 10 of the 'confusion and tumult' of a hotly contested sea fight.

ἀντηλλαγμένος, 'a complete reversal of', lit. 'interchanged for', agreeing with θόρυβος and governing τρόπον. Classen reads ἀντηλλαγμένου, gen. abs. with τρόπον, 'the fashion of the two sides being counterchanged'; on the ground that it is not easy to speak of θόρυβος as being itself 'taken in exchange for' the combatants' usual way of fighting. περὶ τὰς ναῦς, either with τρόπον, 'in respect of their ships', i.e. in naval contests generally, or with ἐγένετο ὁ θόρυβος, for the possession of these particular ships.

17. οἱ τε γὰρ Λακ...οἱ τε Ἀθ.—'on the one hand..... on the other', etc., τε—τε comparing and contrasting the two sides.

18. ἐκπλήξεως—'dismay', here means the excitement of the Lacedaemonians in their dismay at the prospect of losing their men.

ib. ὡς εἰπείν—like ὡς ἔπος εἰπείν, is used to modify a statement which is too general or extensive, especially with πᾶς or οὐδείς. Here it modifies οὐδέν ἄλλο, 'nothing else, so to put it'; cf. ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἅπας, ὡς εἰπείν, vi. 80, 'the general multitude without exception we may say'. The infinitive

with *ὥς* in such expressions is one of *limitation*, denoting a *certain manner of regarding* the thing in question; in this case = so far as *making a statement* goes: *ὥς γ' ἐν φιλοσόφοις τιθέναι*, Plat. *Rep.* 475 D = 'so far as the classing them among philosophers is to be considered'; *ὥς γ' οὕτως ἀκούσαι*, ib. *Euth.* 3, 'just to listen to'¹. *ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ*, 'simply, absolutely'; ii. 16: *so τί ἄλλο ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν*; iii. 39.

19. *ἐναυμάχουν...ἐπεμαμάχουν*—the Lacedaemonian soldiers were rushing into the water, grappling the ships, and fighting against the crews of vessels which were actually afloat, while the Athenian sailors were pushing their advantage and assailing their enemies on land.

20. *τῇ παρ. τύχῃ ἐπέξ.*—'to prosecute their present good fortune': so Krüger, Poppo, etc. When however this verb governs the *dat.* it is used of a *person*, meaning to *proceed against*, e.g. *τῷ δράσαντι ἐπ.*, iii. 38, 'retaliates on the wrong-doer'. When it means to *go through with* a thing, it either takes the *accus.*, as *τῶν ἐπέξ.*, v. 100; or more commonly is used without governing a case, as *ἐπέξῃλλον διώκοιτες*, i. 62, 'they pushed the pursuit'. Classen therefore seems right in taking *τῇ παρ. τύχῃ* separately, and rendering *ἐπέξελθεῖν* 'to carry out (their success), follow up (their victory)'. The clause thus means 'wishing, with their present fortune, to pursue their advantage as far as possible'.

21. *πολὺν τε*—'so after etc.', summing up and concluding the account of the battle.

28. *καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων*—'who were now present in full force', lit. 'being now come in to aid from all besides'. *καὶ* goes with *πάντων*, i.e. besides those from Sparta and its neighbourhood; see ch. 8, 3. *κατὰ χώραν*, 'in their place', i.e. making no further movement. *ἐπὶ τῇ Πύλῳ*, 'over against, watching'; *ἐπὶ τῇ Θράκῃ*, v. 7, 'commanding Thrace'.

CHAPTER XV.

2. *ἔδοξεν...τὰ τέλη καταβάνας*—'it was determined that the authorities should go down, etc.' *τὰ τέλη*, being equivalent to *τοὺς ἐν τέλει*, has the masculine plural *καταβάνας*: we have

¹ Madvig, § 151.

also the neuter construction, τὰ τέλη ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, i. 58; and a neuter participle in combination with a plural verb, τὰ τέλη ὁμόσαντα αὐτὸν ἐξέπεμψαν, iv. 88 (where ὁμόσαντα agrees with τὰ τέλη). ἀρχή is similarly used for 'a proper authority', (ἡ ἀρχή=cl or ὁ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ; al ἀρχαί=ol ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς); οὐ προσήκει πρὸς τὰς ἀρχάς, i. 90, etc.; so αἱ ἐνδημοὶ ἀρχαί, 'the (several) home authorities', v. 47; Κυθηροδίκης ἀρχή, iv. 53; Ἑλληνοταμίαι ἀρχή, i. 96. In the last two instances the title attached to the office is in apposition with ἀρχή. By a similar usage we say the government, the church, the board, the great powers, etc. from a natural tendency to regard the office more than its incumbent in speaking of things which have an official rather than a personal bearing.

ib. αἱ ἐπὶ—'on the strength of, under circumstances of'.

4. βουλευέμεν—'to deliberate', so very often in Thuc.; in aor. 'to resolve'. τῷ πλείστα εὖ βουλευόντι, iii. 42, however means 'to him who advises best'. According to the general use of such words the active would mean to 'give counsel', the middle to 'take counsel', or deliberate. παραχρήμα, 'at once, seeing (the actual state of things)': πρὸς τὸ χρῆμα is also read, but on worse authority.

5. τιμωρεῖν—'to help', with dat.; in mid. with acc. to punish. See dict., and note on ἀντρέσθαι, ch. 1, 15.

6. τι παθεῖν—'that anything should befall them', i.e. that they should die; so ch. 88, 10. Many manuscripts read ἦ before κρατηθῆναι, giving the sense 'that they should run the risk of death from famine or from being overpowered by numbers, or of being taken prisoners'.

9. τὰ περὶ Πύλον—'as concerns Pylus'; an adverbial expression, cf. note on τὰ πρὸς τὸ πέλαιος, ch. 23, 13.

CHAPTER XVI.

1. τὸν λόγον—'the proposition'; δεχ. τὸν λόγον, v. 37. The plural 'propositions, terms' in general is more commonly used. ἐγένοντο, 'was made'; impf. because the writer now gives the terms which the contracting parties proceeded to arrange, a matter taking some little time; on the conclusion of which he uses the aor. ἐγένοντο, line 22.

2. *τοιαῖδε*—‘on the following terms’. The conditions are given in the acc. and infin. construction, ‘The Lac. to give up, etc.’, ‘it is agreed’ being understood. The same construction is followed in citing laws, decrees of the assembly, etc.

4. *μακραί*—i.e. ships of war, opp. to *ναῦς στρογγύλη*, ii. 97, ‘a round ship’, i.e. with a capacious hull, fit for conveying cargo. *ὀλκός* and *πλοῖον* are also terms applied to merchant ships.

5. *ὄπλα μὴ ἐπιφ.*—with dat.; ‘*Ἀθηναίους ὄπλα ἐπιφ.* iv. 78, etc.; ἐπ’ *Ἀθηναίους*, v. 18, etc.

8. *τακτόν*—adj. from *τάσσω*, ‘fixed in quantity’; *τ. ἀργύριον*, iv. 65, ‘a fixed sum’. *μεμαγμένον*, ‘kneaded’, i.e. prepared and probably ready baked. The amount specified is a day’s allowance. *χοῖνιξ* = $\frac{1}{4}$ *μέδιμνος*, about a quart; *κοτύλη*, about half a pint. Two *χοῖνικες* of meal and one *κοτύλη* of wine was the portion sent to the houses of the Spartan kings when they did not dine at the public table, Hdt. vi. 56: one *χοῖνιξ* of meal a day, according to commentators, was considered a slave’s proper allowance. *κρέας*, ‘meat’; no particular quantity is specified. It may be conjectured that some words giving the measure have been omitted, or that *κρέας* means a portion of meat of definite size. Krüger quotes *ἐγένετο ἐκάστῳ ἡμῶν τριὰ κρέα*, Xen. *Cyr.* ii. 2, 2.

13. *ὅσα μὴ ἀποβ.*—‘provided only they do not land’, lit. ‘in all (that they can do) not landing’; *τῆς γῆς ἐκράτουν ὅσα μὴ προΐοντες πολὺ ἐκ τῶν ὀπλων*, i. 111, ‘they were masters of the country except in so much as they did not advance any great distance from their headquarters’.

15. *ὅ τι δ’ ἄν*—‘and whatsoever of these provisions (either of) the two contracting parties shall transgress in what respect soever, the truce be then and there at an end’. *ὅ τι* and *ὅτι οὖν* are both acc. after *παραβ.*, καὶ not meaning ‘and’ but emphasizing *ὅ τι οὖν*. Either the construction is a species of apposition, or *ὅ τι οὖν* is a *determinant* accusative denoting the part of the object to which the action of the verb extends¹. Similarly we have *ἔστιν ἃ παρ. τὰς σπονδάς*, iv. 123, ‘to transgress the truce in certain particulars’.

The construction of *τότε λελ.* is slightly irregular, as if *ἦν τι* had gone before instead of *ὅ τι ἄν*. *λελίσθαι* gives the sense

¹ Madvig, § 81.

that on any violation of the terms the truce is to be considered as *thereby terminated*, the perfect inf. denoting the complete accomplishment of a thing, and the *state produced* by such complete accomplishment; ὥστε ἀπασι λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδὰς, iv. 46: so ἐσπείσθαι, line 17, 'the truce be (now considered as) concluded'. ἐσπείσθαι (pf. pass. σπένδομαι) and ἐσπειστο occur iii. 111.

17. μέχρι οὖ—'until they shall have returned'. The subj. without *ἄν* after relatives and conjunctions of time, denoting present or future contingency, is usually regarded as a poetical construction. It is however far from uncommon in Thucydides; μέχρι οὖ τι δόξη, iii. 28, 'till something shall have been determined'; μέχρι (conj.) πλοῦς γένηται, i. 13, 'till the ship shall have put to sea', etc.

18. οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθ.—see note on ch. 8, 1.

20. ἐλθόντων δέ—see note on ch. 3, 7.

CHAPTER XVII.

The speech of the Lacedaemonian envoys was delivered before the public assembly on their arrival at Athens. It is marked by a tone of somewhat arrogant superiority. They invite the Athenians to secure peace by restoring the captives, and enlarge upon the uncertainty of fortune and the folly of trusting to it. They do not however suggest any concessions on their own part, but rather imply that an end of the war is a boon which the Athenians would gladly secure on any terms. The Athenians on the other hand were naturally encouraged by their great and unlooked-for success. This being the temper of both sides, the negotiations for which the speech was intended to prepare the way came to nothing.

2. πρὸς οὗτος δ τι...οἶσαν—'to effect such an arrangement as may at the same time prove acceptable to you from the advantages which it offers, and may be most conducive to our honour in the circumstances of our present misfortune'. Such is the meaning of the passage: of which the construction after δ τι *ἄν* is slightly varied, ὑμῖν τε...ὥφ. δν τελεθ. corresponding to καὶ ἡμῶν...μέλλω οἶσαν. ὑμῖν τε ὠφέλιμον ἦ with δ τι *ἄν* for nom. in the first clause, or μέλλον οἶσαν governed by παύσωμεν in the second, would have been free from irregu-

larity. As however is often the case in sentences containing clauses with *τε* and *καί*, the construction is modified to suit the sense. The first clause relates to the Athenians, who require to be *convinced* (*πειθ.*) that the terms were good for them; the second concerns Lacedaemonian interests, which need not be pressed upon the audience. As the sentence stands *δ τι* is acc. after *πειθ.*, and supplies the nom. to *μέλλῃ*; so *πνεῦμα ὅπερ ἀναμένων τε περιέπλει καὶ εἰώθει γίγνεσθαι*, ii. 84, 'which he was waiting for and (which) usually sprang up'.

ib. *δ τι ἂν...πείθωμεν*—'whatsoever we may persuade you of'; *δ τι ἂν πείθωσι*, ch. 22, 4; *τὰ μέγιστα πείθειν*, iv. 126. *ὕμῃν τε ὥφ. ὃν τὸ αὐτὸ* forms the predicate to *δ τι*, '(as) being at the same time (*τὸ αὐτὸ*) advantageous to you'. *τὸ αὐτὸ*, cf. *τὸ Κλέωνος τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον καὶ ξύμφερον*, iii. 47, 'Cleon's coincidence of justice and interest': so *viros fortes et magnanimos, eosdem bonos et simplices esse volumus*, Cic. *de Off.* i. 19, 63 = 'at the same time'.

4. *ἐς τὴν ξυμφ.*—'in respect of, in relation to'. *ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρ.*, 'as far as present circumstances will admit'; *ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρ. συνταξάμενοι*, vi. 70, 'forming their ranks as well as they could'; *ὥς ἐκ τῶν δυνάτων*, ii. 3. In such expressions *ἐκ* gives the origin from which the result spoken of arises, and *in accordance with which* it is characterized. *κόσμον*, 'honour, credit'; *κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν*, i. 5: *ἔφερέ οἱ κόσμον*, Hdt. viii. 60.

6. *μακροτέρους*—pred., with *μηκ.*, 'prolong to greater length (than is our wont)'. *οὐ negatives παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὺς* only, and does not affect the rest of the sentence; the sense of which is, 'our speaking at length will *not be contrary* to our custom'. Grote (vol. iv. ch. 52) misunderstands the sentence, saying that the envoys 'prefaced their address with some apologies for the brevity of speech which belonged to their country', whereas in fact they give reasons for departing from it. The *laconic* style of speech was proverbial. It was in accordance with the character of reserved and self-contained strength which the Spartans were careful to keep up.

ib. *ἀλλ' ἐπιχώριον ὅν*—lit. 'but (we shall do so) it being our country's custom, etc.', i.e. we shall be carrying out our principles by speaking at length on a due occasion. *ἐπιχ. ὅν* stands in opposition to *παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὺς*. The construction is accūs. abs., like *ἐξόν*, 'it being lawful', *ἐρημένον* 'it being

that on any violation of the terms the truce is to be considered as *thereby terminated*, the perfect inf. denoting the complete accomplishment of a thing, and the *state produced by such complete accomplishment*; ὥστε ἅπασι λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδὰς, iv. 46: so ἐσπείσθαι, line 17, 'the truce be (now considered as) concluded'. ἐσπείσθαι (pf. pass. σπένδομαι) and ἐσπείστο occur iii. 111.

17. μέχρι οὖ—'until they shall have returned'. The subj. without ἂν after relatives and conjunctions of time, denoting present or future contingency, is usually regarded as a poetical construction. It is however far from uncommon in Thucydides; μέχρι οὖ τι δόξη, iii. 28, 'till something shall have been determined'; μέχρι (conj.) πλοῦς γένηται, i. 13, 'till the ship shall have put to sea', etc.

18. οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθ.—see note on ch. 8, 1.

20. Ἀθηναίων δέ—see note on ch. 3, 7.

CHAPTER XVII.

The speech of the Lacedaemonian envoys was delivered before the public assembly on their arrival at Athens. It is marked by a tone of somewhat arrogant superiority. They invite the Athenians to secure peace by restoring the captives, and enlarge upon the uncertainty of fortune and the folly of trusting to it. They do not however suggest any concessions on their own part, but rather imply that an end of the war is a boon which the Athenians would gladly secure on any terms. The Athenians on the other hand were naturally encouraged by their great and unlooked-for success. This being the temper of both sides, the negotiations for which the speech was intended to prepare the way came to nothing.

2. πρῶτοντας δ τι...οἶσαν—'to effect such an arrangement as may at the same time prove acceptable to you from the advantages which it offers, and may be most conducive to our honour in the circumstances of our present misfortune'. Such is the meaning of the passage: of which the construction after δ τι ἂν is slightly varied, ὑμῖν τε...ὥφ. δν πείθ. corresponding to καὶ ἡμῖν...μέλλω οἶσαν. ὑμῖν τε ὥφελιμον ᾗ with δ τι ἂν for nom. in the first clause, or μέλλον οἶσαν governed by πείθωμεν in the second, would have been free from irregu-

larity. As however is often the case in sentences containing clauses with *τε* and *καί*, the construction is modified to suit the sense. The first clause relates to the Athenians, who require to be *convinced* (*πειθ.*) that the terms were good for them; the second concerns Lacedaemonian interests, which need not be pressed upon the audience. As the sentence stands *δ τι* is acc. after *πειθ.*, and supplies the nom. to *μέλλῃ*; so *πνεῦμα ὅπερ ἀναμένων τε περιέπλει καὶ εἰώθει γίγνεσθαι*, ii. 84, 'which he was waiting for and (which) usually sprang up'.

ib. *δ τι ἂν...πείθωμεν*—'whatsoever we may persuade you of'; *δ τι ἂν πείθωσι*, ch. 22, 4; *τὰ μέγιστα πείθειν*, iv. 126. *ὅμιν τε ὥφ. ὅν τὸ αὐτὸ* forms the predicate to *δ τι*, '(as) being at the same time (*τὸ αὐτὸ*) advantageous to you'. *τὸ αὐτό*, cf. *τὸ Κλέωνος τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον καὶ ξύμφερον*, iii. 47, 'Cleon's coincidence of justice and interest': so *viros fortes et magnanimos, eosdem bonos et simplices esse volumus*, Cic. *de Off.* i. 19, 63 = 'at the same time'.

4. *ἐς τὴν ξυμφ.*—'in respect of, in relation to'. *ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρ.*, 'as far as present circumstances will admit'; *ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρ. συναξάμενοι*, vi. 70, 'forming their ranks as well as they could'; *ὥς ἐκ τῶν δυνάτων*, ii. 8. In such expressions *ἐκ* gives the origin from which the result spoken of arises, and *in accordance with which* it is characterized. *κόσμον*, 'honour, credit'; *κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν*, i. 5: *ἐφ' ἧς οἱ κόσμον*, Hdt. viii. 60.

6. *μακροτέρους*—pred., with *μηκ.*, 'prolong to greater length (than is our wont)'. *οὐ negatives παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς* only, and does not affect the rest of the sentence; the sense of which is, 'our speaking at length will *not be contrary* to our custom'. Grote (vol. iv. ch. 52) misunderstands the sentence, saying that the envoys 'prefaced their address with some apologies for the brevity of speech which belonged to their country', whereas in fact they give reasons for departing from it. The *laconic* style of speech was proverbial. It was in accordance with the character of reserved and self-contained strength which the Spartans were careful to keep up.

ib. *ἀλλ' ἐπιχώριον ὄν*—lit. 'but (we shall do so) it being our country's custom, etc.', i.e. we shall be carrying out our principles by speaking at length on a due occasion. *ἐπιχ. ὄν* stands in opposition to *παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς*. The construction is accus. abs., like *ἐξόν*, 'it being lawful', *ἐρημένον* 'it being

been ordered', etc.; which construction is admissible in impersonal expressions with *δν* and an adjective; so *ἀδύνατον δν*, vii. 44, 'it being impossible'.

7. *οὐ...ἀρκῶσι*—subj. without *δν*; see note on ch. 16, 17.

8. *πλείοσι δέ*—with this is probably to be supplied *λόγους χρῆσθαι*, 'but (to employ) more (words)'; the relative clause with *ἐν ᾧ* lasting to the end of the sentence, and *πράσσειν* being dependent on *καιρός*, 'whenever it is a proper time to effect our object, etc.' It is however possible to make the relative clause consist simply of *ἐν ᾧ δν καιρός ᾗ*, in which case *πλείοσι* agrees with *λόγους* in line 9, and *πράσσειν*, like *χρῆσθαι* in line 8, depends on *ἐπιχώριον δν*.

ιδ. *καιρός*—'due occasion, opportunity' without art.; *καιρὸν παριέντας*, ch. 27, 24; *καιρὸς δέ ὡς οὕτω πρότερον*, iii. 18.

9. *προὔργου*—'of importance', contracted for *πρὸ ἔργου*. A declinable comparative form, *προὔργιατερον ἐποιήσαντο*, is found iii. 109, 'they considered of more importance'. *τὸ δέον πράσσειν* 'to effect what is wanted'. The Spartans profess to be no enemies to words when they bring about solid results.

ιδ. *λόγους*—'by the use of words', may be governed either by *διδάσκοντας* or by *πράσσειν*. The run of the words seems slightly in favour of connecting it with *πράσσειν*; but it may perhaps be affected by both. See note on ch. 40, 12.

ιδ. *λάβετε δέ*—'and listen to them, not in a hostile spirit, but etc.' *μὴ* deprecates *πολεμ.*, and must not be taken with *λάβετε*, the *aor. imperat.* not being used in prohibition, for which *μὴ λάβητε* would be required.

11. *ὑπόμνησιν*—'a reminder', with gen.; *ὑπόμν. ὧν ᾗδεσαν*, i. 72, etc. *πρὸς εἰδότας*, 'to men who know (what good counsel is)'; Pericles says he will not *μακρογορεῖν ἐν εἰδόσιν*, ii. 36; so *τί δν τις ἐν εἰδόσι μακρογοῇ*, iv. 59; *ἐπισταμένους πρὸς εἰδότας*, v. 89: *ὡς εἰδόσι μὲν ἴσως, ὁμῶς δέ ἐρῶ*, Dem. *Androt.* 613.

13. *καλῶς θέσθαι*—'to make a good use of', lit. 'to order, arrange, dispose for yourselves'; used especially of good or bad fortune, and its resulting circumstances, sometimes with an idea of *securing* or *investing*; cf. ch. 18, 11; *ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἰχόντο θέσθαι τὸ παρόν*, i. 25, 'they were at a loss how to settle the question'.

ιδ. *ἔχουσι...προσλαβοῦσι*—agreeing with *ὑμῖν*; note the *difference of tense* in these participles. *μὴ παθεῖν*, after *ἔξεστι*,

'to avoid', lit. 'not to have that happen to you'; in sense but little different from 'not to do', but less harsh and direct. A Greek speaker avoids suggesting that his audience will do what is injudicious or foolish. He warns them lest an error should befall them. *ὅπερ*, sc. *πάσχοις*; cf. *οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων*, vii. 61, etc.

15. *τοῦ πλείονος*—'more', gov. by *ὁρέγ.*; *τοῦ δὲ πλείονος ὠρέγοντο*, ch. 21, 8; *τοῦ πλείονος ὁρεγομένους*, iv. 92; cf. *περὶ τοῦ πλείονος*, ch. 30, 31. In these cases the definite article probably denotes the larger remaining part of a whole amount contemplated as attainable, the smaller portion of which is already attained. *ἐλπίζω*, with *ὁρέγ.*; 'they grasp at in hope'.

16. *τὰ παρόντα*—cognate accusative with *εὐτυχῆσαι*; *πλείω εὐτ.* vi. 23, 'to be fortunate in'.

17. *ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρω*—i.e. for the better or the worse; so i. 83; ii. 11: *μετέπιπτε τὰ πράγματα ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρω*, Dem. *Lept.* 471.

18. *δίκαιοι εἰσι*—'have just reason to be most distrustful': so *δίκαιοι ἐστε ἔναι*, 'you are bound in justice to come', Hdt. ix. 60: see the note on *ῥῆστοι εἰσιν ἀμύνεσθαι*, ch. 10, 16. *ἀπιστος*, 'distrustful', is used with the dative, *ἀπιστος εἰ σαντιῷ*, Plat. *Apol.* 26 E: *ἀπιστος πρὸς Φίλιππον*, Dem. *Fals. Leg.* 349.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1. *γινώτε* 84—'and see (the truth of this)'. *ἀπιδόντες*, lit. 'looking away at': *ἀπό* compounded with *βλέπω* etc. is especially used of looking at a standard or authority, e.g. of a painter looking at his model. *οἵτινες*, 'we who', with *ἡμετέρας*.

3. *πρότερον αὐτοὶ κυριώτεροι*—'though we formerly thought ourselves more able to grant that for which we are now come, making our request to you'; cf. *ὕμῃς αἰτιωτέρους ἡγήσονται*, ch. 20, 10; *ἥς νῦν ὑμεῖς τὸ πλεον κύριοι ἐστε*, *ib.* 12, 'which now rests with you in the greater measure'. *νομίζοντες* is imperfect in sense, 'we had been thinking' (till this happened).

5. *οὔτε δυν. ἐνδεῖα...οὔτε ὑβρίσαντες*—'neither from deficiency of strength,...nor because we became arrogant'. *ἐπαθόμεν αὐτό*, 'it befell us', i.e. that we should be thus obliged to sue for terms. *αὐτό* and *αὐτά* are not uncommonly used

in this way, to denote the circumstances, or state of things spoken of in the context; e.g. οὐκ ὁ δουλωσάμενος ἀλλ' ὁ δυνάμενος μὲν παῦσαι περιορῶν δὲ ἀληθέστερον αὐτὸ δρᾶ, i. 69, i.e. is the true cause of the allies being enslaved. μείζονος, sc. δυνάμεως. προσ-, 'being added', opposed to ἐνδεῖα, 'falling short'.

6. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δαὶ ὑπαρχόντων—sc. ἐπάθ. αὐτό, 'going upon, starting from, our regular resources'; ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς, ii. 91, etc. γνώμη σφαλέντες, 'failing in our calculations'. γνώμη, denoting generally 'what one has in one's mind', is used in various shades of meaning implying resolution, judgment, opinion, etc. Here it means the calculation which the Spartans had formed that they could easily recover Pylus; cf. ch. 5. For the dat. γνώμη Poppe compares γνώμη ἀμαρτεῖν, vi. 78; σφαλεῖσι γνώμης occurs ch. 28, 27; so σφαλέντες δόξης, iv. 85. Similarly we say disappointed in, or disappointed of, our expectations.

7. ἐν ᾧ—'in which matter', i.e. in the liability to fail. πᾶσι ὑπάρχει, 'the same (chance) awaits all alike'.

9. πόλεις τε καὶ τῶν προσ.—'of your city and its acquisitions', that is of the dominion which Athens had gained during late years, perhaps referring also to the recent success at Pylus. The omission of the article with πόλεις is noticeable, especially with τὴν preceding. We have ξυνοικισθείσης πόλεως, i. 10; πόλιν καὶ οἰκίαν παρῶστε, ii. 72, etc., in each instance of a definite city. The explanation seems to be that words like πόλις acquire in such cases a definiteness like that of a proper name, and therefore do not need the article to define them further. So we often have παῖδες καὶ γυναῖκες without an article, as in i. 89; so Μυτιληναίων τείχη καθεῖλον καὶ ναῦς παρέλαβον, iii. 50; so μέσον κ.τ.λ. ch. 31, 9. In the present sentence πόλιν καὶ τῶν προσ. taken together make up the idea 'of your present empire'.

ib. τὸ τῆς τύχης—'what belongs to fortune'; also found vii. 61: τὰ τῆς τύχης, iv. 55; τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς, ii. 60.

10. σωφρόνων δὲ—ἡγήσονται—'now they are wise men who secure their advantages against a day of danger (and these same men would show more sense in dealing with misfortunes), and as to war, are convinced that it can not be engaged in just so far as a man may wish to take it in hand, but (must go on) as its vicissitudes may determine'. The general sense of the passage is clear, that prudent men will

not presume on a continuance of good fortune, especially in war. The grammatical form of the sentence has however given rise to much discussion, and requires close attention. Following *οἷτινες* we have three clauses, *τάγαθὰ...ἔθεντο*,—*καὶ...προσφέρουσιν*,—*τόν τε...ἡγήσονται*. Each of these clauses varies in construction, and will require to be examined in detail.

σωφρόνων δὲ...οἷτινες—='they are prudent men who'. This construction is probably a confusion between *σώφρονες ἄνδρες εἶσιν οἷτινες ἔθεντο* and *σωφρόνων δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐστὶ τὸ θέσθαι*, 'it is the part of prudent men to secure'; so *πολλῆς εὐθελίας, ὅστις οἴεται*, iii. 45, 'it shows great simplicity when a man thinks'; *τὸ καλῶς ἀρετῆ τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὅς ἂν*, vi. 14, 'this is a proper discharge of official duty, when': *ἀνδρῶν ἐστὶ...*, *οἷτινες*, Xen. *Anab.* ii. 5, 21. The genitive in these phrases gives the characteristic which *belongs to* the persons spoken of¹. This explanation of the passage, for which there seems fully sufficient support, is adopted by the majority of editors; Classen however considers that the gen. is partitive, and that *οὗτοι εἶσιν* is understood: thus the sense would be 'they are of the class of prudent men who, etc.'

ib. *τάγαθὰ...ἔθεντο*—aor. denoting what *is wont to happen* (having happened in other supposed instances), to be translated by our present². It is a question whether *ἔθεντο* is to be taken in close connexion with *δοφαιῶς* or *ἐς ἀμφ.* In the former case, *δοφαιῶς ἔθεντο* is a phrase like *καλῶς θέσθαι*, ch. 17, 13, and means 'to order safely', i.e. to secure, by making good terms; while *ἐς ἀμφ.* is 'in reference to, with a view to (a time of) doubt'. In the latter case, *ἐς ἀμφ. θέσθαι* means 'to reckon as doubtful', *τιθέναι ἐς* meaning 'to put down to, count among', while the middle gives the sense 'in their own case': so *ἐν τιμῇ τίθεται*, Hdt. iii. 3, 'holds in honour'. The clause then means 'who safely reckon their gains as doubtful', i.e. know they may lose them again, and so run no needless risks.

11. *καὶ...προσφέρουσιν*—by most editors taken as a parenthesis, 'now these same men would, etc.' Others take it as a second clause with *οἷτινες*, 'and who would also, etc.', making *οὗτοι* a predicate like *τὸ αὐτό*, ch. 17, 3. This however merely gives the somewhat feeble sense that prudent men would be more likely to act with prudence; and the former

¹ Madvig, § 54.

² Madvig, § 111, Pr.

view is preferable. προσφέρεισθαι 'to behave oneself towards, deal with'; πρὸς τὰ πράγματα προσοίσονται, vi. 44; more commonly used of dealing with persons, either with dat., as v. 111, or with a prep., as v. 105, etc.

13. τὸν τε πόλεμον—'and as regards war, are convinced, etc.' Instead of the aor. indic. to correspond to ἔθεντο, we have νομίσωσι, as if οἴσιντες ἄν had gone before. Such a subj. with ἄν is equivalent to the Latin 2nd future, 'shall have taken the view', i.e. once for all. The position of πόλεμον is in favour of regarding it as the subject to ξυνεῖναι; in which case τοῦτω must refer either to τῆς or to μέρος, the meaning being either 'that it abides with this man', or 'that it restricts itself to this part'. The former gives the better sense, that πόλεμος is a potent thing, which when once called up, can not be got rid of at pleasure. So war is as it were personified in such expressions as πόλεμος ἥκιστα ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς χωρεῖ, i. 122, 'proceeds least of all on fixed conditions'; πόλεμον ἐπίοντα ἀμύνεσθαι, ii. 36. Some editors take τῆς as the subject of ξυνεῖναι and τοῦτω as referring to πόλεμος or μέρος, 'that a man can deal with this', viz. with war, or a particular part of it; but this is more than doubtful in construction, though it gives a reasonable sense.

15. ἀλλ' ὥς ἄν—'but (that it abides with him, τοῦτω ξυν.) just as, etc.' αἱ τύχαι, 'the phases of fortune'. αὐτῶν, neut. governed by τύχαι, referring either to the different stages of the war (μέρη), or generally to τὰ τοῦ πολέμου; cf. note on line 5. ἡγήσονται, 'may have led the way'. By some αὐτῶν is taken as masculine, governed by ἡγήσονται, 'may have led them (those engaged in war) on', the sense of αὐτῶν being supplied from τῆς.

ib. καὶ ἐλάχιστ' ἄν—in this sentence we have metaphors derived from stumbling (παλόντες), standing upright (τῷ ὀρθῷ), and being lifted up (ἐπαίρεσθαι). ἄν, which in construction goes with καταλύοντο, is placed, as is often the case, at the beginning of the sentence, to show its contingent character, and repeated later on; so βραχυτάτῃ δ' ἄν κεφαλῶν ... τῷ δ' ἄν μάθουτε, i. 36, etc. ἐλάχιστα παλόντες, 'making the fewest trips'. καταλύοντο ἄν, 'would make terms'; so i. 81, etc.: we have also καταλύειν πόλεμον, 'to give up fighting', vii. 31, and καταλύειν without a case (in the words of a treaty) v. 23, viii. 23.

18. ῥ—viz. to make terms while successful. καὶ μὴ...

νομισθῆναι, dependent on καλῶς ἐχει, 'and (so) to avoid being thought, etc.'

20. ἦν ἄρα—'if, after all, you reject our terms and meet with failure'; for ἄρα cf. note on ch. 8, 22. ἃ πολλὰ ἐνδέχεται, ἃ is cognate acc. after σφάλλῃσθαι, which is understood after ἐνδέχεται; πολλὰ is predicative, 'failure which is possible in many ways'.

21. καὶ τὰ νῦν προχ. κρατῆσαι—'to have won even your present successes'; κρατ. governed by νομισθῆναι. Such words often take a neut. acc. carrying on the idea of the verb; so ἐπι-κρατήσας τὰ πλέω, ch. 19, 10. προχ., cf. ὡς αὐτῷ οὐ προύχῳρει, i. 109, 'when his design did not succeed'; τούτου προχωρήσαντος, v. 37, 'when this was secured'. δόκησις, 'credit, reputation'; ἡ δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας, ii. 35.

CHAPTER XIX.

1. Λακεδ. δέ—'now the Lacedaemonians invite you'; δέ introduces the terms actually proposed, after the general observations with which the speakers had begun. So, in other speeches of envoys, after some preliminary words, we have the question at issue brought in with δέ; Κερκυραῖοι δέ...ἀπέστειλαν ἡμᾶς, i. 32; ἡμῖν δέ...ξυμμαχία ἐγένετο, iii. 10, etc.

2. διαλύσιν πολέμου—cf. διαλύεσθαι, line 9; διαλύειν πόλεμον, iii. 114, etc. κατάλυσις πολ. is found iv. 118, viii. 18 (in the words of treaties).

ib. διδόντες—'offering'; so διδομένης, ch. 21, 4; ἐπὶ τὸν διδόντα (δίκας), i. 85, 'against him who is ready to give satisfaction'. The inf. ὑπάρχειν is added to define the result looked for, 'for this to subsist between us': τοῦτον ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί, Xen. Anab. i. 6, 6. ἄλλην, 'in general, in other respects', οὔτε μεγέθει πόλεων ἰσχυρον οὔτε τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ, i. 2. οικειώτητα, 'friendly understanding'.

4. τοῖς ἐκ—cf. ch. 8, 1. διακινδυνεύεσθαι, 'that the hazard should be risked to the utmost', lit. risked out (διδ), passive impersonal; so ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ ἐκινδυνεύετο, i. 73, etc.

6. εἴτε βίᾳ διαφύγοιεν—dependent on διακινδυνεύεσθαι, 'whether they might escape', the optative of deliberation after a past tense; like ἐπήροντο εἰ παραδοίεν, i. 25, 'asked if they were to give up'. It carries back the idea of ἡγούμενοι to the time when the Lacedaemonians decided to send their envoys.

ib. παρατυχούσης—cf. παρέτυχεν δ καιρός, iv. 103; ἕως δν τις παρατύχη διαφυγή, viii. 11, 'till some means of escape offer': so παραπέσαι, ch. 23, 18.

7. μάλλον δν χειρωθεῖεν—'they might be likely to be still more reduced within your power'. The construction is slightly changed by the introduction of δν with the optative; the Lacedaemonians not choosing to speak of the capture of their countrymen except as a matter of contingent possibility.

9. ἀνταμυνόμενος—'retaliating'; line 14; iii. 84.

10. ἐπικρατίσας τὰ πλεῖω—'having proved victorious in most points of the war'. For τὰ πλεῖω, cf. ch. 18, 21; so τὰ πλεῖω ἐπικρατεῖν, vii. 63. Instead of πολέμου Classen reads πολεμίου, 'having got the better of his enemy', thus supplying an object to ἐγκαταλαμβάνων and defining αὐτὸν in line 13.

11. ἐγκαταλαμβάνων—'binding his foe down in (an agreement)', with κατ' ἀνάγκην and ὅρκους; so ὅρκους καταλαβών, iv. 86; ὅρκους κατειλημμένους, i. 9. μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ξυμβῆ, 'shall make peace on unequal terms'; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὁμιλοῦντες, iii. 11, etc. ξυμβαίνω often means 'to come to an agreement'.

12. παρὸν τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶσαι—'though it is in his power to do the same', i.e. to impose harsh conditions: πρὸς τὸ ἐπ., etc. going with what follows. Classen however connects πρὸς τὸ ἐπιεικὲς with δρᾶσαι, and renders 'when he can effect the same end (i.e. secure peace) in the way of moderation'. Krüger takes the same view, but connects καὶ ἀρετῇ also with δρᾶσαι. πρὸς τὸ ἐπιεικὲς, 'having regard to what is moderate and equitable'; ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιεικοῦς, i. 76, 'from our moderation'; ὁμολογίᾳ ἐπιεικεῖ, iii. 4, 'on fair terms'. In the philosophical language of Aristotle ἐπιεικεία is equity, as opposed to strict justice.

ib. καὶ ἀρετῇ αὐτὸν νικῆσας—'having also conquered him in generosity'. Arnold quotes ἀρετῇ σε νικῶ, θνητὸς ὢν, θεὸν μέγαν, Eur. Herc. Fur. 339. αὐτόν, his adversary; even if we do not read πολέμου with Classen, there seems no difficulty in supplying this sense, as the enemy is certainly to be understood as the object of ἐγκατ. Krüger reads αὐτὸν νικῆσας, 'having subdued himself'. The reading of most manuscripts is αὐτὸ νικῆσας, which would give the sense, 'having got the better of it', i.e. of his wish to insist upon severe terms.

13. παρὰ δ προσεδέχετο—'contrary to what (his enemy) looked for'. Poppo regards this as passive, but admits

that there is no similar example in good Greek; Krüger suggests the plpf. *προσεδέδεκτο* in pass. sense. *μετρίως ξυναλλαγῇ*, 'shall agree upon moderate terms'; *ξυναλλαγῇαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακ.*, viii. 90: in act., v. 45, 'to settle differences'.

14. *ὀφειλῶν*—'being bound, being under obligation'. *ἀνταποδοῦναι ἀρετὴν*, 'to show generosity in return'; cf. *ἐς ὀφελλημα τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀποδώσων*, ii. 40, 'as an obligation'. *αἰσχύνῃ*, the 'sense of shame' which makes a man shrink from doing what would be dishonourable: it may sometimes be rendered *honour* or *self-respect*. *ἐμμένειν οἷς ξυνέθετο*, 'to abide by the agreement he made'.

16. *πρὸς τοὺς μείζονας ἐχθρούς*—'in dealing with those who are more deeply their enemies'. *τοῦτο δρῶσι*, i.e. are glad to secure a lasting peace by reasonable moderation, after a hard struggle with a determined foe. *τοὺς τὰ μέτρια διενεχθέντας*, 'those who quarrelled with them in small things', a construction like *τὰ πλέω*, line 10. *διαφέρεσθαι*, 'to be at variance with'; *διαφ. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις*, v. 51.

19. *ἀνθισσᾶσθαι*—'to make counter-concessions', a rare word, which here, like other verbs of *giving way to*, takes the dative of the person in whose favour the concessions are made. In the same sense we have *ὅσον ἐκδὸς ἡσσᾶσθαι*, iv. 64, 'to make all reasonable concessions': so *ἐλασσούμενοι*, i. 77, 'abating our strict rights'. *ἡσσάομαι* usually means 'to be worsted', or with gen. 'to yield to'; cf. ch. 37, 7: *ἀκοῆς ἡδονῇ ἡσσώμενοι*, iii. 38, is 'overcome by your delight in listening'.

ib. *πρὸς τὰ ὑπεραυχ.*—'against overweening arrogance', neuter instead of masculine; so *φθόνος τοῖς ζῶσι πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον*, ii. 45, 'jealousy is felt by living men against rival claims', etc. *καὶ παρὰ γνώμην*, 'even against their better judgment'; *παρὰ γν. κινδυνευταί*, i. 70; *εἶπον παρὰ γνώμην*, vi. 9.

CHAPTER XX.

1. *ἡ ξυναλλαγή*—'the (proposed) agreement'.

2. *τι ἀνήκεστον*—'some irremediable thing', a euphemistic expression for the death of their countrymen. So the Lacedaemonians hesitated in the case of Pausanias *βουλευσαί τι ἀνήκεστον*, i.e. to decree his death, i. 132, where also we have another euphemism, *νεώτερόν τι ποιεῖν ἐς αὐτόν*, i.e. to slay him.

διὰ μέσου γεν., 'intervening'; ἡ διὰ μέσου ξύμβασις, v. 26. καταλαβεῖν, 'befall us', with acc., a common constr. in Herod.; θεῖα πρήγματα κατ. τοὺς αἰελοῦρους, ii. 66, 'wondrous things befall the cats': in Thuc. it is elsewhere found without a case, as in ii. 18, ὅποτε πόλεμος καταλάβοι, 'whatever war befall'.

3. ἐν ᾧ—'in which case'. ὑμῖν, 'against you', after ἐχθραν εἶναι: Classen reads ἡμῖν, 'it would be necessary for us to have'.

id. πρὸς τῇ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίαν—the 'private hatred' which would thus be caused is usually understood as the feud which the individual families of Sparta would cherish against the Athenians for the death of their relations, in addition to the national (κοινῇ) hostility already felt. Grote however considers the ἰδία ἐχθρα to be 'a new and inexpiable ground of quarrel, peculiar to Sparta herself', while the κοινῇ ἐχθρα is that of the Peloponnesian confederacy, the whole war having been begun in consequence of the complaints of the allies, and to redress their wrongs, not those of Sparta individually (Grote, vol. iv. ch. 52).

4. ὑμᾶς δὲ στερ.—after ἀνάγκη, 'while you must be deprived of what we now offer'. ὧν προκ., by attraction of the relative¹, for τούτων ᾧ προκ.; προκαλεσάμενοι πολλὰ καὶ ἐκτότα, ii. 74, 'after making many fair propositions'.

5. ἔτι δ' ὄντων ἀκρότων—'while matters are still undecided', neut. gen. abs.; so πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων, i. 7, 'when navigation was advanced': ἐπινεφέλων ὄντων, Hd. vii. 37, 'the sky being cloudy'. The number and variety of instances of the gen. abs. in this chapter is remarkable.

7. ξυμφορ. μετ. κατατιθεμένης—'our disaster being settled on tolerable terms' (Arn.); so καταθησόμεθα πόλεμον, i. 121, 'we will settle or conclude the war', opposed to ἐγείρομεν: τὸν πόλεμον κατέθεντο, Dem. Fals. Leg. 425. We have τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς εὖ θήσονται, vi. 11, = 'they will retrieve their honour': see also note on καλῶς θέσθαι, ch. 17, 13. κατατίθεσθαι commonly means to 'lay up in store for oneself', e.g. of depositing envoys in a place of safety, iii. 72; of bestowing a favour or benefit, i. 128, etc.

8. διαλλαγόμεν—'let us be reconciled'; in act. Σελινοῦν-τίους διαλλάξαι αὐτοῖς, vi. 47, 'to reconcile the men of Selinus to them'.

¹ Madv. § 103.

10. πολεμοῦνται—according to Classen from πολεμῶ, 'they are made enemies'; οἰκειοῦνται τε καὶ πολεμοῦνται, i. 36, 'becomes your friend or your enemy'; Περδίκκας ἐπεπολέμωτο, i. 57, etc. So far as form goes it might equally well come from πολεμέω, which is often used in the passive; e.g. πολεμοῦνται, i. 37, 'they are attacked'.

11. ἀσαφῶς ὅπ. ἀρξάντων—'without knowing clearly which of us began', lit. 'from which of the two sides having begun (they are thus at war)'. With the adverb ἀσαφῶς is connected an indirect question expressed by the gen. absolute with a verb implied, the phrase being equivalent to ἀδήλου ὄντος ὁποτέρων ἀρξάντων (sc. πολεμοῦνται). The following is a somewhat similar construction with gen. abs., ἄν ἔχειν με φῶ, τίνος παραδόντος ἐρωτᾶτε αὐτόν, Dem. Aph. i. 829, 'if he says I have it, ask him who paid it me', lit. 'by whose payment (I have it)'. The statement of the envoys seems somewhat at variance with facts, as it could hardly be supposed by any that the Athenians had begun the war.

12. τὴν χάριν—the gratitude which they will feel for peace'. προσθήσουσι, 'they will put down, ascribe, pay'.

13. ἢν τε γνώτε—'So if you decide to accept our proposals'; τε sums up and resumes the argument. Λακ. ἔξεστιν, 'it is in your power to become friends to the Lacedaemonians'; φίλους refers to ὑμῖν, see note on ch. 2, 10; here this construction avoids confusion. In the following clauses αὐτῶν τε προκ. (gen. abs.) refers to the Lacedaemonians, while χαρισαμένοις and βιασαμένοις belong to ὑμῖν.

16. τὰ ἐνόντα ἀγαθὰ—the advantages involved'. Note the position of τὰ ἐν. ἀγ., and τὸ ἄλλο 'Ἑλλ. line 18; the most important words being put early in the clauses for the sake of emphasis.

17. ταῦτά λεγ.—'holding the same language', i.e. pursuing the same policy; so τὸ αὐτὸ λέγοντες, v. 31. τό γε ἄλλο 'Ἑλληνικόν', 'the rest of the Hellenic race'; τὰ μέγ., cogn. acc. after τιμήσει, 'will hold (us) in the highest honour'.

CHAPTER XXI.

3. ἐπιθυμεῖν—imperfect, 'had been desiring'. In construction all the infinitives in this sentence depend on νομίζοντες, but in sense the idea of *thinking* belongs particularly to

δέξασθαι and *αποδώσειν*. The meaning is 'the Lacedaemonians thought that, as the Athenians had all along been desirous of peace, they would now be glad to make it'. *ἐλπίζοντες τὸ τεῖχος ὕψος μὲν ἔχειν, ἀποβ. δὲ οὐσης εἶναι*, ch. 13, 1, where see the note. *σφῶν δὲ ἐν.*, so in vii. 18 we find the Lacedaemonians admitting that they had forced on the war, and incurred the guilt of refusing negotiations. In 430, the second year of the war, the Athenians had made fruitless proposals for peace, ii. 59.

7. *ἐτοίμους*—according to Poppo, Classen, etc. fem. agreeing with *σπονδάς*, 'ready for them'. There is good authority for *νῆες ἐτοίμοι*, viii. 26, and *ἐτοίμος* fem. is found in Hdt. and Dem. Elsewhere however Thuc. has *ἐτοίμη*; for which reason Krüger takes *ἐτοίμους* as agreeing with *Λακ.* In this view *ποιεῖσθαι* does double duty, and has to be understood after *ἐτοίμους*, 'thinking that the Lacedaemonians were ready to make the truce etc.' The subject of *βούλωνται* is of course the Athenians and *πρὸς αὐτοὺς* denotes the Lacedaemonians.

9. *ἐνήγε*—'urged on'; ch. 24, 5, note. *Κλέων ὁ Κλέων*. Cleon is first mentioned by Thucydides in iii. 36, where he urges the necessity of putting to death the whole of the revolted Mytileneans (B.C. 427). He is then described as *ὢν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα βιαϊότατος τῶν πολιτῶν τῷ τε δήμῳ παρὰ πολλοὺς ἐν τῷ τότε πεισανότατος*. It appears from Plutarch (*Nic.* ch. 2) that he had already come into notice during the lifetime of Pericles. It is difficult to form a just estimate of the character of Cleon. He is known to us mainly through Thucydides and Aristophanes, the former certainly not his friend, the latter his avowed and bitter enemy. There can be little doubt that he was loud, overbearing, and violent; but he seems to have been by no means without patriotism and political ability. At the present time he was undeniably right in insisting upon substantial concessions before giving up the advantage which the Athenians had gained; though his conduct was such as to render successful negotiation almost hopeless.

ῥημαγωγός—'leader of the people', a word not used elsewhere by Thucydides. It is not necessarily used in a bad sense, but merely implies that ascendancy in the popular assembly which Cleon had acquired by his confidence, readiness, and power of speaking. In the same sense Pithias *τοῦ δήμου προέσθηκε* at Corcyra, ii. 70; and Athenagoras is called *δήμου προστάτης* at Syracuse, vi. 35. Such influence being readily

open to abuse, the word *demagogue* has not unnaturally come to mean, as defined by Johnson, 'a ringleader of the rabble; a popular and factious orator'.

10. τῷ πλεῖστον πῶ.—'most influential with the people'; so vi. 36. Similarly Athenagoras was πιθανώτατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, vi. 35. πιθανός, 'persuasive', is also applied to arguments, λόγους θαυμασίως ὡς π. εἰλεγεν, Dem. *Lacr.* 928.

13. κομισθῆναι Ἀθήναις—'to be taken to Athens'. According to Liddell and Scott the forms Ἀθήναιζε, Ἀθήνηθεν, Ἀθήνησιν 'are more Attic than εἰς Ἀθήνας, etc.' Thucydides sometimes uses Ἀθήναιζε, μέχρι οὐ Ἀθήναιζε πεμφθῶσιν, iv. 46 etc.: Ἀθήνησι occurs v. 47 in the words of a treaty. On the other hand we have εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ch. 16, 24, etc.: ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ch. 16, 18; 22, 15, etc.; ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις, ch. 27, 1, v. 43.

ib. ἐλθόντων δέ—gen. abs. see note on ἀντιλεγόντων δέ, ch. 3, 7. ἀποδ. Λακ., 'let the Laeadaemonians restore Nisaea etc., and then receive back their men'. In construction Λακ. is subject to κομισασθαι line 17.

ἀποδόντας... Ἀχαΐαν—these places were given up by the Athenians in accordance with the terms of the thirty years' truce concluded in the year 455, i. 115. Nisaea and Pegae were the chief ports of the territory of Megara. Troezen was the capital of a district in the E. of Argolis. What is meant by 'restoring Achaia', is however not so clear. The country of Achaia was an independent state, which in no intelligible sense belonged to the Laeadaemonians or Athenians, or could be 'given up' by the one to the other. In i. 111 we find certain Achaeans accompanying an Athenian force as allies; and possibly alliance and influence with Achaea may have been the point at issue. Otherwise either Ἀχαΐαν is corrupt, which is improbable, as it occurs in two similar passages; or some particular town is meant, the situation of which we do not know.

15. ἀπὸ τῆς προτ.—'from the previous convention', i.e. the thirty years' truce of 455. ἀπὸ gives the origin, from which a result follows; cf. ch. 30, 1; ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, 'therefrom', vii. 21.

16. ἔνυχρον.—'having agreed to these concessions'. κατὰ, 'in accordance with, on the strength of'. δεομένων τι μᾶλλον, 'being in considerably greater need'; μέρος τι, ch. 30, 1, 'in

great part'. The thirty years' truce was concluded after hostilities had gone on for three or four years, i. 103—115.

18. *ὅπως ἂν*—'for so long a time as may seem good to both parties'; *ἐτη δ' εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πενήκοντα*, v. 18, 'to be for fifty years'.

CHAPTER XXII.

1. *ξυνέδρους... ἐλέσθαι*—'but requested that commissioners might be chosen to confer with them'. *ἐλέσθαι*, trans., the usual construction with words like *κελεύω*. *σφίσι*, governed by *ξυνέδρους*. When the Athenians invaded Melos their envoys were not brought before the general assembly (*πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος*), but heard before the authorities and officials (*ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς καὶ τοῖς ὀλίγοις*), who are afterwards called *οἱ τῶν Μηλιῶν ξύνεδροι*, v. 85.

2. *οἵτινες... ξυμβήσονται*—future in final sense; *ναῦτικον παρεσκεύαζον δ τι πέμπουσιν*, iii. 16, *κατὰ ἡσυχίαν*, as opposed to the tumult and hurry of the assembly; *μὴδ' ἐπαιχθέντες ἐν βραχεί μορίῳ ἡμέρας βουλευσώμεν ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν*, i. 85.

5. *πολλὰς ἐνέκειτο*—'fell on them vehemently', like a mighty tempest or torrent: *Γέλων πολλὰς ἐνέκειτο*, Hdt. vii. 158: *Κύπρις γὰρ οὐ φορητὸν, ἦν πολλὴ ῥυτῇ*, Eur. *Hip.* 443: so *multum atque ferox instare*, Sal. *Jug.* 84. *ἐγκειμαι*=*incumbo*, used of pressing an enemy hard, or pursuing an object, with dat. or without a case; *ἐνέκειντο τῷ Περικλεί*, ii. 50, 'assailed Pericles'; *εὐθὺς ἐνέκειντο*, v. 43, 'at once urged on their purpose strenuously'.

6. *ἐν νῷ ἔχοντας*—'intending'; ch. 8, 22, note. *οἵτινες*, 'seeing that they'; = *qui*, *quippe qui*, with subj. *δοῖς* as rel. denotes the class, the characteristics of which are found in the antecedent; *τινες ἂν ὑμῶν δικαιότερον μισοῖντο, οἵτινες κ.τ.λ.*, iii. 64, 'inasmuch as you'.

9. *εἰ τι ὑγὲς διαν.*—'if they have any honest purpose'; *οὐδὲν ὑγὲς διαν.*, iii. 74.

11. *σφίσι ὅσον τε ὅν*—'possible for them', i.e. consistently with their interest, as is explained afterwards. *ἐν πλῆθει*, 'in a public assembly'. *εἰ τι καὶ... ξυγχωρεῖν*, 'even if they were ready to make any concession'; *τι* acc. with *ξυγχ.*, the two words forming the subject of *ἐδόκει* 'seemed good'. *ἰ*

does not appear what the Lacedaemonians were willing to concede, as they did not get a hearing.

12. μη... διαβλήθωσιν—'lest they should be represented injuriously to their allies'. διαβάλλω, to set *cross* or *wrong*, means to slander or represent prejudicially; Πελοποννησίους διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, iii. 109, 'to raise a prejudice against the Peloponnesians in the eyes of the Greeks', ἐς denoting those to whom the report reaches and among whom it spreads; ἡ σχολαίωτης διέβαλεν αὐτόν, i. 18, 'his slowness did him injury'; also with dat. βουλόμενος αὐτὸν τοῖς Πελ. διαβάλλειν, viii. 83. We have too the passive with dat. meaning lit. 'to be set wrong with'; ὡς τῷ Τισσαφέρνει διαβάλλοντο, viii. 83, 'that they might be set against Tissaphernes': διαβέβληνται τῷ σώματι, Plat. *Phaed.* 67 ε: common in Dem. with πρὸς.

13. εἰπόντες καὶ οὐ τυχόντες—'having made proposals and failed'; προκαλεσάμενοι πολλὰ καὶ εἰκότα οὐ τυχάνομεν, ii. 74.

15. ἀνεχώρησαν ἀπρακτοί—'withdrew without effecting anything'. Little else could be expected from the temper of both sides, and the way in which matters were managed. Cleon and the democracy are scarcely to be blamed for demanding more than the Lacedaemonians seemed prepared to grant, while on the other hand a delicate negotiation could not be carried on before the popular assembly. The conduct of affairs at this time seems to have rested chiefly with Nicias and his adherents, but they were powerless to force their views against the will of the people. According to Plutarch it was from personal enmity to Nicias that Cleon persuaded the assembly to reject the truce, προθύμως ὁρῶν αὐτὸν συμπράττοντα τοῖς Λακ., Plut. *Nic.* 7, 527. Thucydides says nothing of the efforts of Nicias on this occasion, but he relates that in 422 he was most eager for peace, from his anxiety to preserve his own good fortune and name as a safe and successful general, v. 16. The impression which we form of his character is that he was a brave and careful commander when actually in the field, but disposed to magnify dangers and difficulties, and deficient in confidence and in a spirit of enterprise. He was also rich and prosperous, and 'had given hostages to fortune'. It is therefore probable that if he had been one of the proposed ξυνεδροὶ he would willingly have agreed to one-sided terms; and Cleon showed both courage and statesmanship in opposing such an arrangement.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1. **διελόντο**—the imperfect refers to the *going on* of the arrangements for ending the truce, or else the meaning is '*was to come to an end*', i.e. according to the agreement. Cobet proposes **διελέλυντο** '*was at an end*', that is, was terminated *there and then* by the arrival of the ship from Athens. This agrees with the words, **ελθόντων δὲ τὰς τε σπονδὰς λελύσθαι**, κ.τ.λ. ch. 16, 20.

8. **ξυνέκαιτο**—'*had been agreed*'; **ξυνέκαιτο αὐτοῖς**, iv. 68; **κατὰ τὰ ξυγκείμενα**, iii. 70, '*in accordance with the terms*'; **ἀπὸ ξυγκ. λόγου**, viii. 94. **κείμεαι** is virtually the perfect passive of **τίθημι**; **οἱ νόμοι κείνται**, '*the laws have been enacted*'; **ξύγκειμαι** therefore=*the perf. pass. of ξυντίθημι*. So Thucydides says of his history **ξύγκειται**, i. 22, '*it has been composed*'. Here **ξυνέκαιτο** is pass. of **ξυντίθεσθαι**, '*to make a compact, agree to terms*'; ch. 19, 16; **ξυνέθεντο ἤξειν**, vi. 65, '*they agreed to come*'.

4. **ἐγκλήματα**—'*as ground of complaint*', in apposition with the following accusatives. **ἐπιδρομήν**, '*a sudden attack*', probably made by a small body; **ἐφόβησεν ἐπιδρομήν**, iv. 56. It governs the dat. **τῷ τευχ. δοκούντα**, to the Lacedaemonians, who were therefore indignant.

7. **ισχυρίζόμενοι**—'*insisting, maintaining*'; **τοῦτο δὲ Κλέων ισχυρίζεται**, iii. 44 etc. **δὲ**, a particle giving emphasis to the particular words to which it is attached, gives the *reason urged* by the Athenians; **κατὰ χρησμὸν δὴ τινα**, iii. 108, '*in accordance, as they alleged, with a certain oracle*'. Thus used it often conveys the idea that the alleged reason is a mere pretence.

9. **ἀδίκημα ἐπικάλ.**—'*expostulating against the (detention) of the ships as an act of injustice*'; **εἰ τι ἐπικαλοῦσιν Ἀργεῖοις**, v. 59, '*if they have any ground of complaint against the Argives*'; the full constr. being with dat. of person, while the thing complained of is expressed by the acc. or an inf. clause.

10. **τὰ περὶ Πύλον**—nom. to **ἐπολεμείτο**; **τὰ περὶ Μυτιλήνην ἐπολεμείτο**, iii. 6; **τὰ ἔπειτα ἐπολέμηθη**, v. 26. We must render '*hostilities went on at Pylus*'.

11. **Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν**—construction in accordance with the sense, as if **ἀμφότεροι ἐπολέμουν** had gone before: see note on ch. 2, 13; cf. **ἡ ξύνοδος ἦν**, Ἀργεῖοι μὲν...χωροῦντες, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ κ.τ.λ.; v. 70, '*the encounter took place, the Argives, etc.*'.

an exact parallel to the sentence before us. *ἐναντία*, 'in opposite directions', so used of two waggons, i. 93. If Cobet's rule, given in the note on ch. 4, 10, is universally applicable to adjectives, this should be *ἐναντίου*, but no editor that I know of reads it. *νεῶν* is absent from the best mss, but is inserted by modern editors, as there is an awkwardness in understanding it from *περιπλέοντες*.

13. *καὶ ἅπανσαι*—'all without exception', *καὶ* emphasizing *ἅπανσαι*; τὰ στρατόπεδα ποιεῖ καὶ ἅπαντα τοῦτο, v. 71. καὶ ξυμπαντες, opposed to κατὰ διαδοχὴν, vii. 28. *περιώρμουν*, 'lay at anchor around'. τὰ πρὸς τὸ πέλ., either 'on the side of the open sea', accusative of reference used adverbially; cf. τὰ πρὸς Πάλονας, iii. 96; τὰ πρὸς Ἡϊόνα, iv. 108: or acc. governed by *περιώρμουν*. εἴη, opt. of indefinite frequency with *δοτε*.

18. *σκοποῦντες καιρὸν*—a similar construction to ch. 8, 32, ch. 10, 24=*σκοποῦντες εἰ τις καιρὸς παρ. παρατίπτω*, 'to occur', is used with *καιρὸς* by Xenophon and Polybius (Krüg.): cf. *παρατυχούσης*, ch. 19, 6.

CHAPTER XXIV.

The account of the operations in Sicily is now resumed from ch. 1; some of the statements there given being recapitulated here.

1. *ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ*—in construction the epithet of *Συρ.* belongs in sense to the whole passage, marking the change of scene from Greece to Sicily; *οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι* is similarly used iii. 88, 103, 115.

3. *παρεσκευάζοντο*—'were (as we have told) getting ready'. See ch. 1, 18. *προσκομισαντες*, 'having taken to (Messene)'.
 5. *ἐνήγον*—'urged on' the invaders, or the invasion. Sometimes of persons, αὐτοὺς ἐνήγε, ch. 21, 9; sometimes of things, ἐνήγον τὸν πόλεμον, i. 67; sometimes as here, with no object expressed, ἐναγόντων τῶν ἐχθρῶν, vi. 61.

6. *καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ*—'and they themselves too'; *καὶ ἦν δὲ οὕτως*, i. 132, 'and so too was the case', etc. *καὶ δέ*=*and also* (Madv. § 229 a). This seems to be the same invasion as that related ch. 1. 10.

8. *ἀποπειράσθαι*—elsewhere Thuc. uses the active; e.g. with *ναυμαχίας*, vii. 17.

9. τὰς μὲν παρούσας—'seeing that the ships they had were few'; the emphasis following upon ὀλίγας;=ὁρ. τὰς παρ. ναῦς ὀλίγας (ὀσας); so δρῶντες τὰς π. κενὰς, ch. 25, 14: a parallel to the position of ὀλίγας is found Ar. *Vesp.* 839, τοῦτ' ἄρα πρῶτον τὰδίκημα εἰσακτέον, 'this offence must be brought into court first', where πρῶτον is the predicate of τοῦτο τὰδίκημα.

12. ἐφορμοῦντες—'blockading': the word belongs more especially to ναυσίν; the sense of invading or attacking being supplied with πέζῃ.

ib. χερύσασθαι—'they hoped to subdue', aor. inf. after ἡλπίζον; referring to the result *immediately* looked for. The following γίγνεσθαι either depends directly on ἡλπίζον, the present inf. indicating a *lasting* result, or its construction, like that of εἶναι, line 16, corresponds to the general sense of the sentence—'we hope to take Rhegium, and (we think) our position thereby becomes (γίγνεται) strong'. γίγνεσθαι=*was* sure to be; ἀλώσιμον γίγνεσθαι, ch. 9, 24.

14. ἀκρωτηρίου—in apposition with 'Ρηγίου, 'a projecting point on the Italian coast'. It seems plain that the passage refers to the advantageous position of Rhegium itself, not to some promontory near the city.

15. Ἀθηναίους τε οὐκ—Classen omits τε, which however is found in the best manuscripts. If we retain it, we must either consider that it is out of place, and in sense follows ἐφορμεῖν, coupling it to τοῦ π. κρατεῖν; or we must suppose that Thuc. was going to speak of the Syracusans in the second part of the sentence, but altered its construction.

16. ἔστι δέ—'consists of, is formed by'; so, in a similar topographical description, ἔστων δὲ δύο λόφω ἡ Ἰδομένη, iii. 112. τοῦτο, 'this channel'. βραχύτατον ἀπέχει; so ἀπέχει ὀλίγον, iii. 104. The strait is not narrowest between Rhegium and Messene, nor are these places exactly opposite each other. Thucydides is speaking of the strait generally, which at its narrowest point is not much more than two miles across, and would be entirely commanded by Rhegium and Messene.

19. ἡ Ὀδυσσεὺς—the passage of Ulysses is related in the twelfth book of the *Odyssey*. Charybdis, the whirlpool monster, was more terrible than Scylla, the monster of the rock, and Ulysses escaped with the loss of some of his men *by keeping nearer to the side on which Scylla dwelt*.

20. διὰ στενότητα δὲ καὶ—'owing to the narrowness of the passage, and as it rushes in, etc.'; two reasons given with different verbal construction. ἐς αὐτὸ, into this channel, = τοῦτο line 19. Note that in this passage θάλασσα is used of the sea generally, πέλαγος of a particular 'sea', as a geographical description. The 'Tyrrhenian (Tyrrhenian) sea' is that on the w. coast of Italy, the 'Sicilian' e. and s.e. of Sicily.

22. εὐκρίτως χαλεπῇ ἐνομήσθη—'naturally got a dangerous name'. The way in which Thuc. speaks shows that the terrors of the strait were entirely a thing of the past.

CHAPTER XXV.

3. ἠναγκάσθησαν—though they wished to fight (ch. 24, 8), the action, late in the day and in the narrow strait, was forced upon them by the danger of a friendly ship. ἀντεπαναγόμενοι, 'putting out to sea against', ἐπὶ implying that the Syr. made the attack.

8. ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ—in the territory of Rhegium, i.e. at some point on the coast where the Locrians had established themselves, Rhegium itself being the head-quarters of the Athenians. The Syracusans and allies had thus two naval stations, to which they now fled, ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐτυχον, i.e. each ship made for the nearer point. Classen however points out that there is no mention of any such naval station friendly to Syracuse near Rhegium, and think it possible that Thucydides means that the Syracusans returned to Messene, and the Athenians to Rhegium, the sentence to which οἱ Συρ. is the nominative expanding in meaning at this point, and applying to the combatants on both sides: 'they departed, each combatant making for his own head-quarters at Messene and Rhegium respectively'.

Two somewhat similar cases of what may be called *expanded apposition* are the following:—ὁ δὲ προκαλεσάμενος ἐς λόγους Ἰππίαν..., ὁ μὲν ἐξῆλθε..., ὁ δὲ κ.τ.λ., iii. 84; καὶ προκρίναντες ἐς δισχιλίους..., οἱ μὲν τὰ ἱερὰ περιῆλθον, οἱ δὲ κ.τ.λ., v. 80; in both of which sentences only ὁ δέ, οἱ δέ correspond to the initial participles, ὁ μὲν, οἱ μὲν being Hippias and the δισχιλίοι. In the sentence before us however ὡς ἕκαστοι seems more applicable to the beaten Syracusans only, who fled as they best could in different ways. Moreover ἀπολέσαντες refers to the Syracusan side alone.

9. ἐπεγένετο τῷ ἔργῳ—'closed upon the action'; so νύξ ἐπ. τῷ παθήματι, iv. 48; νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, iii. 112, etc. ἔργον, 'action', i.e. fight; ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων τὸ ἔργον ἐγένετο, v. 67, 'the action was to be fought in their country'.

ib. οἱ μὲν Λόκροι—in ch. 1 we are told that the Locrian army withdrew from Rhegium. They may not have finally evacuated the territory till now, or possibly there may have been two invasions. The land and sea forces were now concentrated at Peloris, the N.E. promontory of Sicily.

14. χειρὶ σιδηρᾷ—'a grappling iron'; χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, vii. 62. αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν, 'they themselves (the Ath.) lost'. This is plainly right, because of ἐτέραν ναῦν δα., line 19, and οὐκ ἐλ. ἐχ. line 21. Otherwise αὐτοῖς, which has the better authority, might stand, meaning 'they destroyed for the enemy'.

17. ἀπὸ κάλω—'with a rope', i.e. being towed. They kept as near to the shore as possible to have the support of the land forces.

18. ἀποσιμωσάντων—'got their ships into the open sea' according to the scholiast. σιμὸς means 'snub-nosed', and the meaning seems to be that the Syracusans cast off their tow-ropes, and made an oblique movement at an *obtuse angle* to their former course, thus getting into the open and attacking the Athenians first. The Athenian fleet seems to have been in very incompetent hands since the arrival of Pythodorus (iii. 115).

23. προδίδεσθαι—'news being brought that Cam. was to be betrayed', impf.; like προδιδόμενην, ch. 7, 5. Camarina was a Syracusan colony, but friendly to the Athenian allies, iii. 86.

27. Νάξον τὴν Χαλκ.—colonized by the Chalcidians from Euboea, and the first Greek settlement in Sicily, vi. 8.

28. ταχέρεαι ποιήσαντες—'having confined them within their walls'; so ii. 101.: Hdt. i. 162.

29. περιπλεύσαντες—round a headland which lies to the S. of Naxos. κατὰ τὸν Ἀκ., 'by way of'; κατὰ τὸν Ἀχελῷον ἔπλευσε (opp. to κατὰ γῆν), iii. 7; καθ' ἑκατ. τὸν ἑσπλουν, ch. 14, 1. πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐσέβαλλον, if the reading be right, probably means 'made an inroad in the direction of the city', ἐσβάλλω being used of *invading* a country, not of *attacking* a place. (When used of cavalry attacking a *body* of troops, as ii. 100, vi. 20, it perhaps means 'shooting darts into'.) Poppe and

others would here read *προέβαλλον*, 'made an attack'. *ἐσβολὴν ποιησάμενος τῇ πόλει* is the manuscript reading in viii. 81, for which also *προσβολήν* is proposed as a correction.

32. *Σικελοί*—the non-Greek inhabitants, called *βάρβαροι*, line 89. *Σικελιῶται* was the general name for the Greek colonists. In vi. 2 we are told that the *Σικελοί* crossed originally from Italy, and being numerous and powerful they gave their name to the island, of which they still possessed the centre and northern portions. *ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων* with *κατ.*, 'came down in numbers over the heights'. Possibly *οἱ ὑπὲρ*, 'who dwell on the heights' should be read. *βοηθ. ἐπὶ*, to attack the Messenians; *β. ἐπ. αὐτοῖς*, iii. 110, etc.

41. *ἐπ' οἴκου*—'homewards', (with *ἐκασται*). The allied fleet was broken up, and the contingents returned to their several ports.

43. *κακαωμένην*—'having received a severe blow'; *κακούμενοι*, 'sustaining injury', iv. 87. *προσβάλλοντες* applies to whole allied force, which is divided into *οἱ μὲν Ἀθ.*..., *ὁ δὲ πεζός. ἐπέλων*, 'made their attempt'; *πειράσειν ἐπὶ κώμην*, iv. 43; usually with gen., *πειράσαντες τοῦ χωρίου*, i. 61. For *κατὰ* and *πρὸς* see line 80. *ὁ πεζός* (adj.), sc. *στρατός*, 'the land army', i. 47, etc.

45. *ἐπεδρομήν ποιησ.*—'having sailed out against them'; a similar compound to *ἐπεκθεῖν*, ch. 84, 3.

47. *τοῦ Δημ.*—there seems no reason for the def. article, which as a rule is used only with names which are well known, or have been mentioned before. The rule however is not invariably observed. *μετὰ τὸ πᾶθος*, i.e. after their disastrous attempt on Naxos. *ἐγκατελείφθησαν φρ.*, 'had been left behind in the city as a garrison', on the separation of the combined forces, line 41.

53. *τροπαιὸν στήσαντες*—the infinitesimal success thus commemorated seems to have satisfied Pythodorus, who now returned to his head-quarters at Rhegium, the Athenians having this year lost Messene and gained no compensating advantage. Nor was anything effected by the larger fleet when it arrived with Eurymedon and Sophocles. In the following year the Sicilian Greeks came to terms among themselves, and the Athenian fleet left the Sicilian waters. The commanders were punished at Athens for the failure of the expedition, which was attributed to their being bribed, iv. 65.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1. *ἔτι ἐπλιόρκουν...ἔμενεν*—the imperf. denotes the *continuance* of the state of things described at the end of ch. 23.

6. *ὅτι μὴ*—also written *ὅ τι μὴ*, 'except'; *οὐ παρεγένοντο* *ὅτι μὴ ὀλίγοι*, iv. 94: cf. *ὅσα μὴ*, ch. 16, 13.

7. *διαμώμενοι τὸν κάχληκα*—'scraping away the shingle'; see Arnold's note. Eur. describes the Bacchae as finding milk, *ἀκροῖσι δακτύλοισι διαμῶσαι χθονά*, *Bacch.* 709. *ὅσον ἐλκός*, sc. *πίνειν αὐτοὺς*, such water as could be thus procured.

9. *στενοχωρία*—cf. ch. 8, 35—9. The Athenians held only Pylus itself, the mainland and the island being occupied by their enemies. There was therefore no anchorage or harbour (*δρμος*) where the ships could lie, nor could the men land with safety except under the walls of the fort. The trireme was plainly a vessel for fighting only, with but little accommodation for the crew.

11. *σῖτον ἤρουντο*—'took *their* food', *αἱ μὲν* in this clause implying the crews. *κατὰ μέρος*, 'in turn, in divisions'; *οἱ μὲν ὕπνον ἤρουντο κατὰ μέρος οἱ δὲ ἡλαυνον*, iii. 49.

13. *παρὰ λόγον*—'contrary to reasonable expectation or reckoning'; *τοῦ Μήδου παρὰ λόγον πολλὰ σφαλέντος*, vi. 33. *ἐπιγιγνώμενος*, lit. 'coming after, or coming upon them', i.e. lasting longer than they had calculated; *χρόνου ἐπιγιγνομένου*, of a siege, i. 126; *ἐπιγενέσθαι*, iii. 77, of a *reserve* force which was to fall on the enemy when already engaged.

ιβ. οὓς φοντο—'for they thought they should reduce them'. *οὓς* means the enemy, as the sense shows, though the antecedent is not expressed. Such a sentence is elliptical, and would be completed by inserting 'as they were besieging men, whom', etc. So *χαλεπὸν οἶδα πείθειν ὃν, ὃν καὶ πολλὰκις ἔξετε ὑπομνήματα*, ii. 44, 'I know it is hard to persuade you, when you will often be reminded of them', i.e. of the sons slain in war, of whom Pericles is speaking.

ιβ. ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων—'within a few days': *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐχ ἡμερῶν τεττάρων ὕδωρ ἀναγκαίως ἔχει τὸν θεὸν ποιῆσαι*, *Ar. Vesp.* 260, 'it can not be but rain must needs fall within four days': cf. note on *θέρους*, ch. 1, 1.

15. *αἴτιον δ' ἦν οἱ Λακ. προ.*—'the cause was the Lacedaemonians having given notice', i.e. the fact that they had

done so; so αἴτιον δ' ἐγένετο οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ οὐκ εἰδότες κ.τ.λ., viii. 9.

16. τὸν βουλόμενον—'any who wished', subj. to ἐσάγειν; οἰκήτορα τὸν βουλόμενον ἵνα κελεύοντες, i. 26, 'directing that all who chose should go as settlers'. ὁ βουλόμενος is the usual phrase employed when a duty or privilege is open to all: κατηγορεῖν Ἀθηναίων τὸν βουλόμενον οἷς ἐξεστί, Dem. Tim. 720 (quoting a law), 'any duly qualified Athenian may be accuser'.

17. ἀλληλεσμένον—'ground': σίτος πολλὰς ἐφόρτα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἀλληλεσμένος, Hdt. vii. 23. εἴ τι, 'any', lit. 'if (they could send in) any'; Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ εἴ τινας ἄλλοι, i. 14. ὅσον ἀν... ξυμφέρειν, 'such as might (lit. may) be useful for a siege', i.e. for besieged men. ὅσον ἀν with subj. is commonly used in thus defining quality or character. ὅσον ἀν ξυμφέροι is also read, and gives a good but different sense, 'such as would be likely to prove serviceable', ἀν being then connected with the verb and not with ὅτος; so ἐξ ὧν ἀν ἄνθρωποι δράσειαν, vi. 36, 'from what men would be likely to do'.

18. τάξαντες ἀργ.—'having rated' the service or the provisions 'at a high price'; so τετιμημένα χρημάτων, line 28, gen. of price.

21. ἀπαίροντες—'putting off'; ἐκ τῆς Πύλου ἀπήραν, iv. 46. The converse of this is καταίρω, 'to put in', ἐς Καῖνον κατ. viii. 39; cf. κατάρσεις, 'landing-places', line 38. ὁπόθεν τόχοιεν, 'from any point they chanced', opt. of indef. frequency; cf. note on ch. 4, 8: for τυχ. cf. ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐτυχον, ch. 25, 7, 'as each happened'. ἔτι νυκτός, 'while it was still night'; so νυκτός, ch. 31, 3; lit. at a time of or within the night.

23. ἐτήρουν...καταφέρεισθαι—'looked out for (a chance of) making the land', usually with subst. as ch. 27, 11; ἀνεμον τηρήσας, i. 65, etc.; or partic. ἐνδον ὄντα τηρήσαντες αὐτόν, i. 134, etc. For καταφ. see note on ch. 3, 8: in the present chapter we have various compounds with κατά in the sense of coming to the coast.

26. τοῖς δὲ ἀφ.—lit. 'the landing was made unsparing', i.e. they ran to shore at the risk of wrecking their boats. ἀφειδής, 'unsparing, reckless': ἡμεῖς δ' ἀφειδήσαντες, Eur. Iph. T. 1354, 'made reckless': cf. ξύλων φειδομένους, ch. 11, 19. καθειστήκει, 'was made or established', i.e. this reckless landing was secured by the Lacedaemonian arrangements.

27. ἐπέκλλον—cf. note on ὀκειλαντας, ch. 11, 24. This sentence gives the two reasons for risking the landing—the government paid for the boats, and the troops on the island were watching (ἐφ'ὄλασσαν) to save the provisions. κάταρσις, a rare word, except in late Greek.

29. γαλήνη—'in calm weather': most probably a dat. of the point of time; ἐκείνη τῇ ἐσβολῇ καταβῆναι, ii. 20, 'to descend in that invasion', where see Poppo's note. κινδυνεύσειαν ἤλυσκ., indefinite frequency.

30. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα—as opposed to πρὸς τὸ πέλαιος; cf. κατὰ τὸν Ἀκ. ch. 25, 30.

32. μῆκ. μεμλ.—'poppy seed mixed with honey and pounded linseed'. Krüger quotes a scholiast to the effect that poppy seed mixed with honey was a preventive of hunger, while linseed kept off thirst. The commentators cite Athenaeus and other authorities to show that such substances were sometimes smeared on bread or mixed with it.

33. ὦν...λανθ.—objective gen. after φυλακαί. παντὶ τε, cf. ch. 4, 11. οἱ δὲ μὴ λανθ. σφᾶς, 'and the others to detect them', μὴ λανθ. after ἔτεχν., lit. 'that it should not escape them'.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις...ἐκπλεῖσθαι—the subject of this sentence is the people at Athens; there are two principal verbs, ἤπορουν and ἐδεδοίκεσαν, and the participle δρῶντες is in agreement with the subject of those verbs; ἀμα...περιπέμπειν being parenthetical. A difficulty is caused by the words ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ. The troops at Pylus were those who were ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ, while οἱ τοι τε ὄντες περιπέμπειν certainly refers to the people at Athens. In order therefore to complete the sense we must understand either οὔσι governed by κομίδην (or περιπέμπειν), 'for men who were', or ὄντων, gen. abs., 'the troops being' in a desolate position. Poppo gives a different explanation, that there is a confusion between the Athenians at Athens and those at Pylus, or that they are as it were identified, in which case ὄντες is understood with ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρ.

2. ταλαιπωρεῖται—'suffers hardships', mid.; ταλαιπωροῦμενοι, ch. 35, 13; so τεταλαιπωρημένοι, iii. 3, etc. καὶ σίτος, nom. τοῦ ἐσπλεί placed emphatically. ἐσπλεῖ, cf. ch. 39, 6, note.

4. *μη σφών*—‘lest they should have winter stopping their blockade’; see note on *αὐτῶν*, ch. 14. 11. *χειμῶν*, here ‘the winter season’, in line 11 it means stormy weather. *ἐπιλάβοι*, ‘came upon’ and *νυκτὸς ἐπ. τὸ ἔργον*, iv. 96; in ii. 51, it is used of the attack of disease.

5. *δρῶντες*—governs the two clauses *τῶν τε...ἐσομένην, τὸν τε...ἐσόμενον*. *ἅμα...περιπέμπειν* is parenthetical, see note on line 1. The meaning is clear—‘the soldiers withal were in a desert place, and not even in summer could the Athenians send them adequate supplies’. *οὐκ ἐσόμενον*, ‘would not be practicable’; see note on *ὅπως μη ᾗ*, ch. 8, 23.

9. *δλλ’ ἡ...ἐκπλείσσεισθαι*—the infinitives are governed by *δρῶντες*, or by the idea supplied therefrom, ‘they expected, they feared’. *ἀνέντων*, ‘having given up, slackened’: *φυλακὰς ἀνῆκα*, Eur. *Suppl.* 1042. *περιγενήσσεισθαι*—‘would pull through’, i.e. would escape being reduced by hunger.

11. *ἐφοβούντο τοὺς Λακ.*—‘they feared with regard to the Lacedaemonians’; an extension of the common construction by which the subject of a subordinate sentence is made the object of the principal verb, as *φοβούμενοι τοὺς Ἀθ. μή*, ch. 1, 7. *ὅτι ἔχοντας*, ‘because they thought it was from having some strong point in their favour that they made no further overtures to them’. *τι ἰσχυρόν*, a source or point of strength; *δρῶντες οὐδὲν ἰσχ. ἀπὸ τῶν Λεσβίων*, iii. 6. *ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι* is used especially of making conciliatory overtures, in which sense it is common.

18. *κατασκοπούς*—‘commissioners of inspection’, Grote: so *ἐς κατασκοπήν*, vi. 41, of a commission sent by Syracuse to the towns in Sicily.

20. *ταῦτά λέγειν οἷς*—i. e. *ταῦτά τούτοις οὖς*, ‘to make the same report as those whom he maligned’. *φανήσεσθαι*, grammatically dependent on *ἀναγκ.*; in sense however it seems rather connected with the notion of *knowing* or *thinking*, which is the main idea of the sentence. We might in fact have expected *ἡ ἀναγκασθήσεται...*, *ἡ φανήσεται*.

22. *ὠρμημένους τι τὸ πλεον*—‘somewhat the more eager’, so *τι μάλλον*, ch. 21, 17, note. *τῇ γνώμῃ*, ‘in mind’, with *ὠρμ.*

26. *ἀπενόημαιεν*—‘pointed at’; *ἀπό*, as in *ἀπιδόντες*, ch. 18, 1, implying that he glanced aside from the immediate question to attack his enemy. *ἐπιτιμῶν*, ‘reproaching him’.

possibly 'saying to his reproach', with ῥάδιον εἶναι, which otherwise depends on ἀπεσήμεινεν.

27. παρασκευῇ—'with a (proper) force', with πλεύσαντας λαβ.; cf. αὐτόθεν παρ. ἀξιοχρέω ἐπιέναι, vi. 21, 'to invade them with an adequate force from our own country'.

29. καὶ αὐτὸς γ' ἔν—'and he himself, he said, would have done this had he been in office', i.e. had he been στρατηγός. From this passage it is plain that Cleon had no official standing, but derived his power merely from his personal influence in the assembly. The conduct of the war rested with the board of *strategi*, of whom Nicias was the most prominent. Here again Cleon seems to have been undeniably right in urging an energetic attempt on the Spartan position.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1. ὑποθορυβ.—'having raised some clamour', ὑπὸ thus compounded having, like *sub*, the sense of *somewhat*. The word is not elsewhere found in classical Greek, on which account Cobet suggests ὑπὸ τι θορυβ. ἐς τὸν Κλέωνα, 'at Cleon': ἐς is very generally used by Thucydides in phrases denoting *relation*, such as ἐς ἡμᾶς τοιοῦτε, i. 38, 'of such character towards us'; τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐς ὑμᾶς ἐλπίδας, iii. 14, 'the hopes of the Greeks in regard to you'; usually with the plural; cf. note on διαβ. ἐς, ch. 22. We have however *εὐεργεσίαν ἐς βασιλέα κατέθετο*, i. 128 = 'he began to bestow services on, or win favour with, the king of Persia'; τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς ὑμῶν ἐς ἐμὲ γεγένηται, ii. 60.

2. ὅτι οὐ—'because he did not sail even now'; ὅ τι, indirect question corresponding to τί direct, is read by Krüger and Classen. Krüger takes πλεῖ to refer to Nicias, and makes ἐς τὸν Κλέωνα mean 'on hearing Cleon'. It seems however plain that the Athenians called out to ask why *Cleon* did not sail, if he thought it an easy task. Plutarch (*Nic.* 7) says that the Athenians called out, τί δὲ οὐχὶ καὶ νῦν αὐτὸς σὺ πλεῖς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας;

5. τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι—Nicias says 'so far as concerns us', σφᾶς meaning himself and his colleagues, ch. 9, 19. For ὥς εἶναι cf. ὥς παλαιὰ εἶναι, i. 21, 'so far as their ancient date allows'; ἐκὼν εἶναι, ii. 89, 'so far as my will goes': see also note on ὥς ἐλπεῖν, ch. 14, 18.

6. **λόγῳ μόνον ἀφ.**—‘only pretended to give up’. **λόγῳ** is opposed to **ἔργῳ** or **τῷ ὄντι**; **τῷ δὲ λόγῳ ἀπέδρασαν αὐτόν**, i. 128, ‘he pretended that they had escaped from him’; **λόγῳ μὲν δημοκρατία, ἔργῳ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνδρὸς ἀρχή**, ii. 65, of Athens under Pericles.

7. **παραδωσέοντα**—‘wished to hand over the command’. The termination **εἶω** is a desiderative formed from the future; **πολεμῆσειω**, ‘I wish for war’, from the future of **πολεμέω**, i. 33; **ἀπαλλαξέω**, from fut. of **ἀπαλλάσσω**, i. 95; **ναυμαχῆσειοντες** from fut. of **ναυμαχέω**, viii. 79, etc.: **δρασεῖω**, Ar. *Vesp.* The Latin termination **urio** has the same force, e.g. **esurio**, formed from **esum** supine of **edo**. **ἀνεχώρει**, ‘he began to draw back’. **καὶ οὐκ ἔφη**, ‘and said Nicias was general, not he’; **αὐτὸς subj.** to **στρατηγεῖν**, nom. because referring to the subject of **ἔφη**.

9. **οὐκ ἂν οἴομ.**—‘and never supposing that Nicias could have brought himself to withdraw in his favour’. **τολμᾶω**, used according to the context, of audacity, fortitude, hardness of heart, condescension, etc., implies in every case an overcoming of natural weakness or inclination. It may often be rendered ‘to have the heart’ to do something. **ol, sibi**, means Cleon, **αὐτὸν Nicias**. **ἂν**, with **τολμᾶσαι**.

10. **ἐξίστατο**—‘renounced’; **ἧς (ἀρχῆς) οὐδὲ ἐκστῆναι ἐτι ὑμῖν ἔστιν**, ii. 63, ‘which neither can you now give up’. Notice the force of the imperfects in this passage: Nicias ‘was ready to renounce’ the command, Cleon ‘tried to back out’ of it, the people ‘kept calling upon’ Nicias to hand it over, etc.

13. **ὑπέφηνε**—‘shrunk from’. **ἔξαν. τὰ εἰρημένα** ‘backed out of what he had said’. Though the verb is compounded with **ἐξ** it governs the accusative since it represents the active idea ‘to evade’: cf. **ὑπεξελθόντες τοὺτους**, iii. 34, ‘withdrawing from these’: **ἀπέδρασαν αὐτόν**, i. 128: so **οὐδένα πώποτε κίνδυνον ἐξέστησαν**, Dem. *Lept.* 460, ‘they never shrunk from any danger’, etc. Similarly in Latin we have **evadere** ‘to pass’ with acc. Tac. *Ann.* xii. 35; so **egredi relationem**, ib. ii. 38, ‘to go beyond the question’; **evecta insulas**, ib. xi. 36.

14. **τόσῳ**—‘so much (the more)’; **ὅσῳ—τόσῳ**, viii. 24: so **τοσῶδε**, i. 37. The more usual prose form is **τοσοῦτῳ**.

15. **καὶ ἐκ. ἐπ. πλεῖν**—‘and shouted at Cleon to sail’; so **Ἀγαθὶ ἐπεβόησεν**, v. 65; **τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβόωντος**, vi. 16, ‘cried out at in respect of my private life’. The shouts in the assembly

seem to have come, in part at any rate, from supporters of Cleon, who hoped that he would succeed.

16. *ἐξαπαλλαγῇ*—‘get out of’. *ὕφισταται*, ‘undertakes’, with acc.; *ἀγῶνας ὑπέστημεν*, iii. 59, ‘underwent’; *κινδύνους ὑφίστασθαι*, iv. 59: also with dat. *ξυμφοραῖς ταῖς μεγίσταις ὑφ.*, ii. 61, seems to mean ‘to endure even in the greatest misfortunes’. See also note on ch. 39, 13.

17. *παρελθόν*—the usual expression for ‘coming forward’ to address the assembly; *παρ. καὶ τότε*, iii. 41. Note *οὐτε...τε*. *Δημίου καὶ Ἴμβρ.*, usually mentioned together; as in iii. 5, where they remain faithful to Athens on the occasion of the revolt of Lesbos; v. 8, where they form a part of the force with which Cleon attempted to recover Amphipolis.

19. *οἱ ἦσαν ἐκ τε Αἰνῶ*—for *πελάστας τε οἱ ἦσαν ἐξ Αἰνῶ ...καί, κ.τ.λ.* *τε*, which is grammatically out of place, connects in sense *ἐκ τε Αἰνῶ* and *ἄλλοθεν*, as the two sources from which the auxiliaries came.

21. *ταῦτα*—‘this force’. *ἐνέπεσε*, see note on ch. 4, 5. *τι καὶ γέλωτος*, ‘something even of laughter’; *φέροντός τι καὶ δόξης*, i. 5, of piracy, ‘even bringing some honour’. *τῇ κουφολογίᾳ*, ‘at his light and boastful speaking’, an unusual word.

This is the first mention of laughter on this occasion, and it was excited simply by Cleon’s boastful manner. There is no warrant whatever for the idea that the Athenians committed the incredible folly of forcing the command upon him by way of a joke. Plutarch says *τοῖς δὲ Ἀθ. ἐπῆλθε γελάσαι μέγα μᾶλλον ἢ πιστεῦσαι* (*Nic.* 7), when Cleon ‘added the date’ (*προσδιωρίσατο*) of twenty days. Still the majority of the assembly seem to have believed that the attempt ought to be made, and that Cleon would succeed in it. Nicias and his colleagues are however open to grave censure for entrusting the conduct of an expedition, from which they appear to have shrunk themselves, to a man of no military experience or capacity. If this was done merely in the hope of discrediting a political opponent, it would not be easy to find a more disgraceful party manoeuvre. Possibly they may have considered the enterprise feasible, but were not unwilling that its risks should fall upon Cleon, while they knew that Demosthenes would be at hand to advise and direct.

25. *δορμένοις ἐγίγνετο*—‘soberminded men were not ill pleased’; *σο τῷ πλήθει οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν ἀφίστασθαι*, ii. 8, ‘the multitude did not wish to revolt’; *βουλομένους ἔσεσθαι*, iv. 85, etc.

26. τοῦ ἐτέρου τεύξεσθαι—'would gain one of two blessings'. ἀπαλλαγ. and χειρώσασθαι are dependent on this clause. The former of these is in the future, implying a state of subsequent continuance, 'being rid for the future of Cleon'; while χειρώσασθαι refers to one definite point, 'subduing the Lacedaemonians'. There is no difficulty in the aor. following an expression which denotes *expectation*; see notes on ch. 9, 19 and ch. 24, 12. Κλέωνα is the subject to χειρώσασθαι; "Ἄγω ἐκ αὐτῶν εἶχον οὐ χεῖρ. σφίσι" Ἄργος, v. 63, 'blamed Agis for not subduing Argos for them'.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1. καὶ πάντα διαπραξ.—'having had all arrangements made'. Note the construction; the gen. abs. is placed between two participles in agreement with the nom. to the verb. ψηφ., so ἦντινα αὐτῷ παρασκευὴν ψηφίσωνται, vi. 25, 'what force they are to vote him'.

4. ἀναγωγὴν—'putting to sea', a reading adopted by Krüger, Classen, etc., here and in vi. 29 for ἀγωγὴν, which has the better manuscript authority. ἀγωγή means 'bringing', as ἡ ἐς τοὺς Ὀλλύους ἀγωγή, 5, 85, and might possibly mean the conveyance of Cleon's forces and supplies, and therefore his voyage in general. For ποιείσθαι with subst. see note on ch. 13, 2.

6. τὴν ἀπόβ. διανοεῖσθαι—'to contemplate the descent'. This is the only instance in Thuc. of διαν. being followed by a substantive. Usually it takes the infinitive, or an adverb, as ὥσπερ διανοοῦντο, iv. 75. We have however εἰ τι ὑγίης διανοοῦνται, ch. 22, 9; and οὐδὲν ὑγ. διαν. iii. 75. It does not therefore seem necessary to adopt Cobet's view that ποιείσθαι has been here accidentally omitted.

It has been suggested that some secret communications had already passed between Demosthenes and Cleon, which made the latter ready to undertake the expedition. It is at any rate clear that he did not take a leap in the dark, but had full information as to the state of things at Pylus. Thus he took with him a force of suitable character, and secured the help of Demosthenes, a brave and competent officer.

9. βῶμην—'confidence'; τοῖς Λακεδ. ἐγγεγνητο βῶμη, vii. 18: so ἐρρωτο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ii. 8, 'were confident and eager

seem to have come, in part at any rate, from supporters of Cleon, who hoped that he would succeed.

16. *ἐξαπαλλαγῇ*—‘get out of’. *ὑφίσταται*, ‘undertakes’, with acc.; *ἀγῶνας ὑπέστημεν*, iii. 59, ‘underwent’; *κυνδύνους ὑφίστασθαι*, iv. 59: also with dat. *ξυμφοραῖς ταῖς μεγίσταις ὑφ.*, ii. 61, seems to mean ‘to endure even in the greatest misfortunes’. See also note on ch. 39, 13.

17. *παρελθόν*—the usual expression for ‘coming forward’ to address the assembly; *παρ. καὶ τότε*, iii. 41. Note *οὐτε...τε. Δημίου καὶ Ἴμβρ.*, usually mentioned together; as in iii. 5, where they remain faithful to Athens on the occasion of the revolt of Lesbos; v. 8, where they form a part of the force with which Cleon attempted to recover Amphipolis.

19. *οἱ ἦσαν ἐκ τε Αἰνῶ*—for *πελτάστας τε οἱ ἦσαν ἐξ Αἰνῶ* ...καί, κ.τ.λ. *τε*, which is grammatically out of place, connects in sense *ἐκ τε Αἰνῶ* and *ἐλλοθεν*, as the two sources from which the auxiliaries came.

21. *ταῦτα*—‘this force’. *ἐνέπεσε*, see note on ch. 4, 5. *τι καὶ γέλωτος*, ‘something even of laughter’; *φέροντός τι καὶ δόξης*, i. 5, of piracy, ‘even bringing some honour’. *τῇ κουφολογίᾳ*, ‘at his light and boastful speaking’, an unusual word.

This is the first mention of laughter on this occasion, and it was excited simply by Cleon's boastful manner. There is no warrant whatever for the idea that the Athenians committed the incredible folly of forcing the command upon him by way of a joke. Plutarch says *τοῖς δὲ Ἀθ. ἐπήλθε γελᾶσαι μέγα μᾶλλον ἢ πιστεῦσαι* (*Nic.* 7), when Cleon ‘added the date’ (*προσδιωρίσατο*) of twenty days. Still the majority of the assembly seem to have believed that the attempt ought to be made, and that Cleon would succeed in it. Nicias and his colleagues are however open to grave censure for entrusting the conduct of an expedition, from which they appear to have shrunk themselves, to a man of no military experience or capacity. If this was done merely in the hope of discrediting a political opponent, it would not be easy to find a more disgraceful party manoeuvre. Possibly they may have considered the enterprise feasible, but were not unwilling that its risks should fall upon Cleon, while they knew that Demosthenes would be at hand to advise and direct.

25. *δορμένους ἐγίνετο*—‘soberminded men were not ill pleased’; *so τῷ πλήθει οὐ βουλομένῳ ἢ ἀφίστασθαι*, ii. 3, ‘the multitude did not wish to revolt’; *βουλομένους ἔσεσθαι*, iv. 85, etc.

26. τοῦ ἐτέρου τεύξεσθαι—'would gain one of two blessings'. ἀπαλλαγ. and χειρώσασθαι are dependent on this clause. The former of these is in the future, implying a state of subsequent continuance, 'being rid for the future of Cleon'; while χειρώσασθαι refers to one definite point, 'subduing the Lacedaemonians'. There is no difficulty in the aor. following an expression which denotes *expectation*; see notes on ch. 9, 19 and ch. 24, 12. Κλέωνα is the subject to χειρώσασθαι; "Ἄγων ἐκ αἰτίας εἶχον οὐ χεῖρ. σφίσι" Ἄγως, v. 63, 'blamed Agis for not subduing Argos for them'.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1. καὶ πάντα διαπραξ.—'having had all arrangements made'. Note the construction; the gen. abs. is placed between two participles in agreement with the nom. to the verb. ψηφ., so ἦντινα αὐτῷ παρασκευὴν ψηφίσωνται, vi. 25, 'what force they are to vote him'.

4. ἀναγωγὴν—'putting to sea', a reading adopted by Krüger, Classen, etc., here and in vi. 29 for ἀγωγὴν, which has the better manuscript authority. ἀγωγὴ means 'bringing', as ἡ ἐς τοὺς Ὀλλύους ἀγωγὴ, 5, 85, and might possibly mean the conveyance of Cleon's forces and supplies, and therefore his voyage in general. For ποιείσθαι with subst. see note on ch. 18, 2.

6. τὴν ἀπόβ. διανοεῖσθαι—'to contemplate the descent'. This is the only instance in Thuc. of διαν. being followed by a substantive. Usually it takes the infinitive, or an adverb, as ὥσπερ διανοοῦντο, iv. 75. We have however εἰ τι ὑγίης διανοοῦνται, ch. 22, 9; and οὐδὲν ὑγ. διαν. iii. 75. It does not therefore seem necessary to adopt Cobet's view that ποιείσθαι has been here accidentally omitted.

It has been suggested that some secret communications had already passed between Demosthenes and Cleon, which made the latter ready to undertake the expedition. It is at any rate clear that he did not take a leap in the dark, but had full information as to the state of things at Pylus. Thus he took with him a force of suitable character, and secured the help of Demosthenes, a brave and competent officer.

9. ῥώμην—'confidence'; τοῖς Λακεδ. ἐγγεγένητο ῥώμη, vii. 18: so ἔρρωτο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ii. 8, 'were confident and eager

for the war'. *ἡ νήσος ἔμπρ.*, 'the island having caught fire'; cf. *οἱ Λακ. προεϊπόντες*, ch. 26, 15: so *τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπέειποντο*, iii. 20, etc.

10. *πρότερον μὲν*—corresponding to this is *τῶν δὲ στρατ.*, ch. 80, 3, a long parenthetical passage being inserted, which gives the reasons of the previous hesitation on the part of Demosthenes. The island is described in similar words, ch. 8, 29.

13. *πολλῷ γὰρ ἂν*—either 'if he landed *with* a large army', or *στρατοπ.* agreeing with *ἀποβάντι*. *προσβ. αὐτοῖς*, 'they could fall on him from an unseen position and do him injury'; *ἂν* goes with *προσβάλλειν*. The acc. and inf. depend on *ἐνόμιζε*, or the sense supplied from it, the same construction lasting to the end of the chapter.

15. *τὰς*—note one article with two nouns of different number; so *τὴν μὲν γῆν καὶ οἰκίας ἀφείναι*, i. 143. Note also neut. plural *δῆλα* in agreement with the general idea of 'the enemy's situation'.

19. *ἣ βούλοιντο*—'wherever they chose', represents after a past tense *ἣ ἂν βούλωνται*; 'wherever they may choose'. *ἐπ' ἐκείνοις γὰρ*, 'for the initiative would rest with them'; *τῇ ἐπ. ἐφ' αὐτῷ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι*, ii. 84, etc.

22. *λανθάνειν τε*—'and so their force though numerous would get cut to pieces unawares', lit. 'would find itself being cut to pieces'; so *ὥστε λανθάνειν τὸ κοινὸν φθειρόμενον*, i. 141.

23. *οὐκ οὔσης*—'it being impossible to see at what point they ought to keep each other'; so *μὴ ἔχων τὴν πρόσοψιν τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ πολλοῦ*, ii. 89, 'not being able to sight the enemy at any distance'. Some editors in both passages write *πρόσφης* in the sense of 'seeing in front'; the word occurs v. 8, where it means 'seeing beforehand'. The imperfect *χορῇ* is used to correspond to the imperfect *ἐνόμιζε*, and the general sense of the passage, which deals with what Demosthenes had been thinking up to the time of the fire, the imperfect infinitive with *ἂν* throughout the passage representing what in his view would have been happening if the attack had been made. So we have *ἐν δ' οὐδὲ ἐν κατέστη λαμα δ' τι χορῇ προσφέροντας ὠφέλειν*, ii. 51: 'there was no one single remedy, the application of which could be serviceable'. The present *χορῇ* is often used in a similar way, cf. ch. 34, 26.

CHAPTER XXX.

1. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Αἰτ.—the disaster which Demosthenes sustained the year before, as related iii. 97, 8. The Athenians were deficient in light-armed troops, and after holding out for some time against an enemy who could not be brought to close quarters, but harassed them at every point, they finally took to flight. Many lost their way in a wood, and were destroyed by fire. The Athenians lost many of their allies, and 120 of their best heavy-armed men. It is not a little remarkable that Cleon (ch. 30, 18) at once announced his intention to bring troops of the very kind which Demosthenes had lacked in Aetolia, and which had operated against him with fatal effect. This certainly suggests the probability of some understanding between the two commanders.

ib. μέρος τι—'in a great measure', an adverbial use of the *determinant* accusative; cf. ch. 16, 14 note. οὐχ ἥκιστα, 'mainly'. These are instances of *μείωσις*; cf. ch. 13, 21.

2. ἐσῆι—'occurred to him'; μᾶλλον αὐτοῦς ἐσῆι τὰ δεινὰ, vi. 30.

4. τῆς νήσου τοῖς ἐσχ.—'on the edges of the island, after προσισχ.

5. διὰ προφυλακῆς—'with a guard posted in advance'; διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχοντες, ii. 81.

6. κατὰ μικρὸν τῆς ὕλης—these words are the object of ἐμπρήσαντος, κατὰ μικρὸν forming as it were a single word; cf. note on ἐπὶ πολὺ ch. 3, 12.

ib. ἀκοντος—'unintentionally', ἀκων implying sometimes the *absence* of will, sometimes its *contravention*. ἀπὸ τούτου, if the text be right, goes with ἐπιγεν., meaning 'after this' or 'thereupon'. It usually means 'from this cause'. Classen therefore omits καί, and takes ἀπὸ τούτου with ἔλαθε κατ. ἐπιγενομένου, 'having sprung up after', see note on ch. 26, 13. ἔλαθε κατακαυθέν= 'got burnt down accidentally'.

8. οὕτω δῆ—this sentence extends to ἐτοιμάζων, line 14. As it stands in the text there is one principal verb, παρεσκευάζετο, line 12; the participle κατιδών, in agreement with the subject of this verb, governing the two clauses τοὺς τε Λακ. δοντας, and τῇ τε νήσῳ...οὔσαν. The clause ὑπονοῶν...ἐσπέμπειν being parenthetical.

9. *πλείους ὄντας*—‘to be more numerous’ than he had thought.

ib. *ὑπονοῶν πρότερον*—this refers to the arrangements for provisioning the island in the truce, ch. 16. 8. Demosthenes had been under the impression that the enemy had overstated their numbers in order to get a store of provisions. *ὑπονοῶν* and *ἐσπέμπειν* are imperfect. For explanation of *αὐτοῦ* see appendix.

10. *εὐαποβατωτέραν*—the island was ‘easier to land on’ because the fire had destroyed the cover in which the enemy could have posted themselves.

11. *τότε ὡς ἐπ’ ἀξίόχρεων*—following *τὴν ἐπ. παρεσκευάζετο*, ‘as for a prize worthy of a more earnest effort on the part of the Athenians’, or perhaps ‘a risk which called for’ such an effort. *ἀξίόχ.*, ‘worthy, adequate’, is here followed by an infinitive clause. We have *ἀξίόχρεων ὄντων δρᾶν*, v. 13, in the sense of ‘competent’: also *Hdt.* iv. 126.

12. *μεταπέμπων*—‘sending for’. In this sense the middle would be expected. Thucydides however uses active and middle indifferently. It is to be noticed that he has the active voice of many verbs where the middle would be employed by other writers, cf. note on *βουλεύειν*, ch. 15, 4.

13. *προκαλούμενοι εἰ βούλονται*—‘proposing, if they would, etc.’ (that they should agree to these terms): the force of *βούλονται* extends to the end of the sentence, which is partly elliptical; cf. *ἐκήρυξάν τε εἰ βούλονται*, ch. 37, 8.

14. *σφίσι*—the Athenians, referring to subject of *πέμπουσι*, = ‘to us’. *σφᾶς αὐτοὺς*, i.e. *τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ*.

15. *ἐφ’ ᾧ...τηρήσονται*—‘on condition that they shall be kept’: *ἐφ’ ᾧ τοὺς ἀνδρας κομμούνται*, i. 113, ‘on condition that they shall have their men restored’: also *ἐφ’ ᾧ τε ἐξίλασιν*, i. 103. For this use of *ἐπὶ* cf. *αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγένοντο*, ch. 16, 22: it gives the ground or understanding on which the truce was based.

ib. *φυλακῇ τῇ μετρίᾳ*—an order not uncommon in Thuc.; cf. *κυνδύνου τοῦ ταχίστου*, ch. 10, 7. The definite article here seems to imply a particular kind of imprisonment, which would be called *μετρία*, the conditions of which were supposed to be known to the Lacedaemonians.

16. *ἕως ἄν...ἐνυμβαθῇ*—‘till terms should be arranged concerning the general issue’. *τοῦ πλέονος*, the questions of the

war in general, as opposed to the smaller part of it which concerned Pylus in particular; so *ξυμβῆναι τὰ πλείω*, iv. 117, 'to make general terms', as opposed to a temporary truce; cf. note on *τοῦ πλείους*, ch. 17, 16. *ξυμβαθῆ*, aor. pass. of *ξυμβαίνω* (so *παραβαθῆ* ch. 23, 7); the perf. pass. inf. *ξυμβεβάσθαι* occurs viii. 98.

CHAPTER XXXI.

2. *ἐπίσχον*—'delayed', often used with the acc. of time; *χρόνον δὲ ἐπίσχοντες*, iv. 73; cf. ch. 5, 4, note.

ib. *ὑστεραίᾳ*—sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*. The termination *-αῖος* is especially used of a day: so *τριταῖοι ἀφίκοντο*, i. 61, 'they came on the third day'.

3. *ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς*—the heavy-armed men were landed first, the rest of the force following at daybreak, ch. 32, 6. *τῆς νήσου ἑκατέρωθεν*, 'on both sides of the island' = *ab utraque parte*. So words like *inde* are used of the quarter on which a movement is made: cf. *ἐκ*, line 12.

8. *ὧδε γὰρ διετεράχοντο*—'the enemy were disposed as follows': *ατο*, an Ionic form, = *ντο* as seen in *ἐλέλυντο*; so *ἐτεράχοντο*, vii. 4; *τεράχονται*, iii. 13, *ἐφθάραι* i.e. *ἐφθα-ν-ται*, *ib.* These forms are not found in the orators, the substantive verb, as *τεταγμένοι ἦσαν*, line 16, being the usual periphrasis for an unpronounceable third person plural.

9. *μέσον δὲ*—the absence of articles in this clause is remarkable. *μέσον* is indeed often used without *τὸ* for 'the centre' of an army, and here is similarly used of the centre of the island or of the Lacedaemonian position. On the same principle the definite sense is to be supplied with *ομαλ.* and *περὶ τὸ ὕδωρ*. There seems to have been only one spring, and that was brackish (*ἀλμυρόν*), ch. 26, 15.

14. *καὶ γὰρ τι*—'for indeed there was also, etc.'; this explains why it was less *ἐπιμαχόν*. *λίθων*, 'made of stones'; *οἱ θεμέλιοι παντοίων λίθων ὑπόκεινται*, i. 93; 'the lower courses consist of stones of all sorts'. Krüger quotes some other instances. For *λογάδην* see note on ch. 4, 7.

15. *ἐ κατὰλ.*—if they should be hard pressed': for *κατὰλ.* see note on ch. 20, 3. *ἀναχ. βιαιώτερα*, a retreat unusually hard pressed; *ἡ φυγή καὶ ἀποχώρησις οὐ βίαιος οὐδὲ μακρὰ ἦν*, v. 73: so *βιαιώτερον ἀναγαγόμενοι*, ii. 33, after the failure of a naval attempt.

CHAPTER XXXII.

2. ἐν τε ταῖς εὐναῖς—*τε* couples this clause with its acc. participle to the nominative λαθόντες τὴν ἀπόβ., which is in agreement with οἱ Ἀθ. Classen quotes from Tac. *Hist.* i. 45, *vinciri iussum et maiores poenas daturum affirmans praesenti exitio subtrahit.* Demosthenes now repeated the manoeuvre by which he had surprised the Ambraciots the year before; ἅμα δρῶντες ἐπιπίπτει τοῖς Ἀμ. ἐτι ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς κ.τ.λ., iii. 112.

4. λαθόντες τὴν ἀπόβ.—‘having landed without detection’. ἀπόβ. is a *determinant* accusative, ‘in the landing’; λαθόντες τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ πλοῦ, viii. 17.

5. ἐς ἔφορμον—because all the ships lay round the island at night, ch. 23, 13.

7. ἐκ μὲν νεῶν ἑβ.—seventy ships were already at Pylus, ch. 23, 16, and Cleon had brought a small number besides. θαλαμίων, the oarsmen of the lowest bench, usually called θαλαμῖται. They were left to look after the ships, probably as being less able-bodied than the θρανῖται and γυγῖται, who had to work longer oars.

According to the calculation on ch. 9, 12, each ship would furnish upwards of 100 men, giving a total of about 8000 sailors. Besides these there were 800 heavy-armed, at least 1600 archers and targeteers, and Messenians and others from the garrison. Demosthenes and Cleon had therefore a force of more than 10,000 men to attack the 420 Lacedaemonians with their attendant Helots.

8. ὡς ἕκ. ἐσκευασμένοι—‘equipped as they severally were’, i.e. as well as could be managed in each case. In this phrase, which is far from uncommon, the participle suggests the verb which is to be supplied with ὡς; τάχυν δ’ ἂν ὡς ἕκαστοι προσχωροῖεν, vi. 17, ‘they would speedily join us severally’, lit. ‘as each’ would be inclined to do. τοξόται τε, corresponding to ἐκ μὲν νεῶν; so τε answers to μὲν i. 144, where Poppo cites other instances. Krüger writes τοξόται δέ. Three divisions of the force are noted, the sailors (μὲν), the archers etc. brought by Cleon (τε), and besides these (τε) the Messenians and others on the spot.

11. κατεῖχον—‘were posted’, lit. ‘held’ (their quarters); ἐν τῷ Ἀμόργης πολέμῳ ὧν κατεῖχε, viii. 28, ‘was maintaining

(his position)': so *habito* = 'to live'; and so 'to keep' is sometimes used in English.

12. **Δημ. δὲ τάξαντος**—Demosthenes, who appears to have directed the entire attack, brought to bear on the Spartans the same tactics that had overthrown his own army in Aetolia, iii. 98, 9. **διέστησαν**, 'were divided'; elsewhere used of taking different sides in a quarrel, as **κατὰ πόλεις διέσταμεν**, iv. 61. **κατὰ**, distributive, 'in bodies of two hundred or more'; **τε** and **καί** have in fact a disjunctive force, implying that there were bodies answering both descriptions, some of the stated size, some larger.

13. **ἔστι δ' ἢ**—'and at some points'; so i. 93, etc.: we have also **ἔστιν ὅτε**, 'at times', i. 25, etc.; and various similar expressions with the relative, as **ἔστιν ὧν**, **ἔστι παρ' οἷς**, **εἰσιν οἷς**.

14. **τὰ μετεωρότατα**—'the highest points'.

16. **πρὸς δ' τι ἀντ.**—for subj. see note on **καθορμίσκωνται**, ch. 13, 12. **ἀντιταξ.**; so **ἀντετάξαντο πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθ.**, vi. 102, 'faced, drew up against': cf. **ἐτάξαντο**, ch. 11, 3; 35, 9 etc. The aor. middle not having a passive force we must understand 'themselves' or 'their forces' in all these cases; indeed an object is expressed after **ἀντιτάσθαι** in ii. 87 and iii. 56.

17. **ἀμφίβολοι**—'exposed on all sides, between two fires'; so ch. 36, 18; **ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ**, ii. 76; from **βάλλω** in the sense of 'to shoot at, hit with a missile', as in line 18, and often in this description. **τῷ πλήθει**, 'from the number' of their assailants.

20. **ἢ χωρήσειαν**—opt. because of **ἐμελλον**, 'wherever they went the foe were sure to be in their rear'; it corresponds to **ἢ ἂν χωρήσωσιν** after a present. Classen is perhaps right in taking **οἱ πολέμ.** as nom. to **χωρήσειαν**, as **πολέμ.** is used in line 15 of the Lacedaemonians. In most editions the comma is placed after **χωρήσειαν** and **πολέμιοι** is nom. to **ἐμελλον**.

21. **ψιλοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀπ.**—**ἀπορος** is taken by nearly all commentators as meaning in this passage 'hard to deal with', of those against whom a **πόρος** or 'means of acting' cannot be found. The sense then is 'light-armed troops and those the most difficult to cope with'. The words **καὶ οἱ** come in very awkwardly with **ἀπορ.**, and **καὶ** is bracketed by Classen, who takes **ψιλοὶ οἱ ἀπ.** as subst. before adj. like **κινδ. τοῦ ταχίστου**. Probably however **καὶ οἱ ἀπορ.** means 'even the worst provided', being in partial opposition with **ψιλοὶ** and closely connected

with *ἐχοντες ἀλκήν*. This view avoids any difficulty as to the construction of *καὶ οἱ*, and gives the excellent sense that *even the least efficient combatants* proved in the circumstances very effective foes.

It is to be noticed that adjectives, which like *ἀπορος* admit of both an active and a passive meaning, have usually an active sense when used of persons, and a passive sense when used of things: e.g. *βίᾳ πολιτῶν δρᾶν ἔφυν ἀμήχανος*, *Soph. Ant.* 79, 'I am unable to do', compared with *ἀμηχάνων ἐργᾶς*, *ib.* 90, 'you are enamoured of what cannot be done'. So *ἀπορος* of persons would naturally be 'without means', as *ἦλθεν ἐς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους*, *i.* 9: *ἀπ. ἐπ' οὐδὲν ἐρχεται*, *Soph. Ant.* 360. It is however certainly used sometimes of persons in the passive sense, e.g. *Plat. Apol. Socr.* 18 D: *Eur. Bacch.* 800.

22. *ἐκ πολλοῦ ἔχοντες ἀλκήν*—*ἀλκή*, 'prowess, spirit for fighting': *ἐς ἀλκήν τρέπεσθαι* opposed to *φεύγειν*, *ii.* 84; *τέχνη ἀνευ ἀλκῆς οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ*, *ib.* 87. *ἐς ἀλκήν ὑπομείναι*, *iii.* 108. The meaning is that they proved valiant and formidable foes with missiles from a distance (*ἐκ πολλοῦ*).

23. *οἷς μὴδὲ ἐπελθεῖν*—The neg. *μὴ* implies *such that*, like *quī* with subj.

ib. *φεύγοντές τε γάρ*—explains *οἷς μὴδὲ ἐπ.* *ἐκράτουν*, 'got the better', i.e. in speed. *ἀναχωροῦσιν*, dat. participle; *ἀναχ. ἐνέκειντο*, *ii.* 79.

25. *γνώμη*—'plan' or 'design' as formed in the mind. *ἐπένοει*, 'planned'.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1. *ὅπερ ἦν πλεῖστον*, 'what was in fact the main portion of the troops'; *τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον*, *ii.* 4, 'the main body'.

5. *ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθειν*—'to come to close quarters': so *ἦν ἡ μάχη ἐν χερσὶ πάσα*, *iv.* 43, 'the battle was fought hand to hand throughout'.

ib. *ἐξ ἐναντίας*—'opposite, in face'; *ch.* 35, 12, etc.: so *ἐκ καὶνῆς*, *iii.* 92: *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης*, *i.* 77 etc. A fem. noun is supposed in these expressions, but it is not always clear what noun.

8. *τῇ σφετ. ἐμπειρίᾳ*—'their special skill' as heavy-armed infantry; *διὰ τὴν ἐν τῷ πέψῳ ἐμπειρίαν τὰ πλείω κατορθοῦντες*, *ii.* 89.

11. ἢ μάλιστα—lit. 'wherever especially', i.e. at any particular point where: so τι μάλιστα; 'what in particular?' The Latin use of *maxime* with *tum, cum* etc. corresponds to this. The opt. and imperf. are *frequentative*.

12. καὶ οὖ—so written here and in iv. 68, the word being demonstrative. 'And they turned and renewed the fight'. The imperf. shows that this happened repeatedly.

ib. ἄνθρωποι κούφως τε—two reasons are given for the success of the light troops; their equipment enabled them to elude the enemy, and the ground was in their favour. The first reason is expressed by ἐσκευασμένοι and πολ. in agreement with ἄνθρωποι, the second by the dat. χωρίων τε χαλ. κ.τ.λ. It is therefore the second τε which corresponds to κούφως τε. It is however possible to take τε and καὶ as connecting ἐσκεν. and πολ. in which case χωρ. χαλεπότητι goes with πολ. τῆς φυγῆς.

13. πολ. τῆς φυγῆς—'getting the advantage in their flight'; προῤῥαβε πολλῶ, vii. 80, 'got far ahead'. φυγῆς is explained as a *partitive* genitive: so ἐπετάχυνον τῆς ὁδοῦ, iv. 47, 'quickened on their road': προλαμβ. τῆς ὁδοῦ, Hdt. iii. 105.

14. χωρίων τε χαλ.—'and from difficulty of ground': χωρία, various spots where a struggle took place.

ib. καὶ...δυνων, either this means 'which also were', or καὶ connects the dative χαλ. with a gen. abs. ἐρ. δυνων. In the latter case the construction is confused between χωρίων τε χαλ. καὶ τραχύτητι and χωρίων τε χαλεπῶν καὶ τραχ. δυνων. A somewhat similar irregularity is noticed on ch. 9, 17.

16. δπλα ἔχοντες—see note on ch. 9, 12.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

2. ἡκροβολίσαντο—'skirmished'; iii. 73 etc. The aor. implies that this skirmishing is now to be considered at an end.

3. ἐπεκθεῖν—'to run out against'; used in v. 9 of a sally from Amphipolis. The variety of words used in these chapters for attacking an enemy is worthy of notice.

4. γνόντες αὐτοὺς—a long sentence loosely strung together, consisting chiefly of participial clauses in agreement with οὐ ψιλοῖ. The verb does not come till line 11.

5. τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι—with βραδύτ., either 'from defending themselves', i.e. from keeping up the struggle so long, or, with var. lect. ἀμύνεσθαι, 'in defending themselves'. The latter view seems to give the better sense in a similar passage, *ὅπως τῇ παρουσίᾳ ὁρμῇ μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται*, vii. 43.

ib. καὶ αὐτοί—ἐλληφόρες—'and having themselves derived the greatest confidence'. τῇ ὀψει, lit. 'from their seeing', i.e. the sight of their overwhelming superiority in numbers.

7. ξυνειθισμένοι—lit. 'being more habituated to the enemy's no longer appearing equally formidable to them', i.e. having learned by now to dread their enemy less.

8. ἄξια τῆς προσδοκίας—'corresponding to their expectation'; οὐδὲν ἄξιον τῆς παρασκευῆς, v. 60; so ἀξ. τῆς διανοίας, vi. 21.

10. δεδουλωμένοι—'cowed', like slaves before their masters; δουλοὶ τὸ φρόνημα, ii. 61. ὡς ἐπὶ Λακ. 'considering that they were going against Lacedaemonians', cf. note on ch. 2, 1.

11. ἀθρόοι—with ἐμβ.; στρατὸν ἐμβ. ἀθρόον, iv. 113; ἀπὸ ἐνὸς κελεύσματος ἐμβ. ii. 92, 1.

16. ἐχώρει πολὺς ἄνω—'rose up in clouds'. τὸ πρὸ αὐτοῦ, 'what was before one's self'.

18. φερομένων—'pouring on them': ἐν χειμῶνι κονιόρτον καὶ ζάλης ὑπὸ πνεύματος φερομένου, Plat. Rep. 496 D. φέρεσθαι often = to move, as of the heavenly bodies, ib. 529 D. Sol incredibili incitatione fertur, Acad. ii. 26, 82.

ib. τό τε ἔργον χαλεπὸν—'so now the struggle began to go hard with the Laco.'; cf. χαλεπῶς ἀπεχώρησαν ch. 25, 88. καθίστατο, stronger than ἐγγίνετο, as implying a more fixed result; cf. καθεστήκει, ch. 26, 27.

20. οὐτε—the next τε corresponds to this. οἱ πῖλοι, 'felt cuirasses', or according to others 'felt helmets'. ἔσσεγον, 'were proof against'; στέγω in this sense = 'to keep out'; νῆες οὐδὲν στέγουσαι, ii. 94, of leaky vessels.

21. ἐναποκέκλαστο—the broken spears were sticking in their cuirasses and shields, and impeding their movements, βαλ. gen. abs. 'as they got hit'.

ib. εἰχόν τε—and they could do nothing with themselves', not knowing which way to turn, or how to act. Subordinate to this sentence and explanatory of it are the three following clauses introduced by μέν, δέ, and τε.

22. τῇ ὄψει—lit. 'in respect of seeing', as in line 4; οὐ καθορωμένους τῇ ὄψει, iii. 112.

24. παραγγελλόμενα—'orders'; so ii. 11 etc.; παρήγγελλεν, v. 71, 'passed the word', or gave orders.

ib. κινδ...περιστάτος—'being surrounded by danger on every side'; cf. note on περιεστώς ch. 10, 3. καθ' ὃ τι, 'as to how', with ἀμυν. σωθῆναι.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1. τέλος δέ—'but at last', an accusative used adverbially; sometimes in the middle of a sentence, ὥστε τέλος ἡσυχίαν ἦγον, ii. 100 etc.: cf. the adverbial use of ἀρχήν, 'to begin with'. τραυματιζομένων, imp., lit. 'were being wounded'.

2. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ—'on the same ground'. ἀναστρέφεισθαι, lit. 'to move to and fro'; ἐπλῖται οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀναστρέφοντο, vii. 42. The Lac. suffered more from the missiles because their movements were confined within a small space.

ib. ξυγκλήσαντες—'closing up', or locking their shields together': ἡ πυκνότης τῆς ξυγκλησεως, v. 71, 'locking up closely'. With the act. aor. is to be understood 'their shields' or 'their ranks'; cf. note on ἀντιτάσσονται ch. 32, 16.

5. ἐνέδοσαν—'gave in' or 'gave ground', so ch. 37, 2 etc.: cf. ch. 19, 19.

7. ὑποχωροῦντες ἐγκ.—'were caught in making their retreat'.

8. μετὰ τῶν ταύτῃ φυλ.—called μέρος τι οὐ πολὺ, ch. 31, 11. ταύτῃ, 'at this point'.

10. περίοδον...εἶχον—'could not surround and hem them in from the strength of the position'. αὐτῶν, objective gen. with περίοδον and κύκλωσιν; so σφῶν, line 17. Words in ὡς have an active force; κύκλωσις, 'encircling', ἐλευθέρωσις, 'setting-free' etc. οὐκ εἶχον, i.e. had not the power of effecting.

12. ὄσασθαι—cf. ch. 4, 13.

13. καὶ τῆς ἡμ.—'and in fact for the greatest part of the day'. καὶ not uncommonly thus gives a further definition or explanation, sometimes even a correction, of what has gone before. It may then be translated by some such expression as 'in fact', 'that is to say', etc.; cf. καὶ ὅπερ ἦν, ch. 33, 1.

15. οἱ μὲν ἐξελάσασθαι—'the one to dislodge (the enemy) from the hill, the others to maintain their ground': ἐξελ. ἐκ τῆς χώρας, vii. 5.

17. ἐν τῷ πρῶν—cf. ἐν τῷ τότε, ch. 12, 16.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1. ἀπέραντον—'when it proved endless'; sc. the struggle (τὸ ἔργον) or the matter generally.

3. ἄλλως ἔφη πονεῖν σφᾶς—'said they were wearying themselves to no purpose'; τὰ χρέματα ἄλλως ἀναλοῦτο, i. 109. πονεῖν more commonly means 'to be in distress', οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπόνουν, i. 80; or 'to be hard pressed' in battle, ἐπόμεναι τὸ εὐώνυμον, iv. 96.

id. σφᾶς—see note on ch. 9, 19. The Messenian said ἄλλως ποιοῦμεν, which is thus represented in *oratio obliqua*. As the subject of πονεῖν is not identical with the subject of ἔφη, but much more extensive, the former is naturally put in the accusative; and this is no violation of the principle by which ἄλλως ποιεῖ becomes in *orat. obliq.* ἄλλως ἔφη (αὐτοῖς) πονεῖν. Cf. Kritiger on νομίσας καταπροδίδοσθαι σφᾶς, iii. 111, where he cites a large number of similar instances.

5. περιῦναι—after δοῦναι, cf. note on ch. 19, 2.

6. δοκᾶν βιάσθαι.—'he was resolved to force the approach'. There seems no doubt that δοκᾶν can take an *aor.* or *present inf.* in the sense 'I have a mind to'. See Wayte's note on δοκᾶ μοι παρακαλεῖν, Plat. *Protag.* 340 D,

7. ἐκ τοῦ ἀφ.—so ἐπέπλεον ἐκ τοῦ ἀφ. i. 51. ἐκ either means 'starting from where he could not be seen', like ὁρμήσαντες ἀπ' αὐτῆς, ii. 19, or is used adverbially with τοῦ ἀφ.; meaning 'so as not be seen'; so ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς etc.

8. κατὰ τὸ δὲ παρεῖκον—the meaning is that he made his way as he could find a passage from place to place along the cliffs. κατὰ, 'along, by way of', as in ch. 26, 30. παρεῖκον, 'affording an opportunity or chance' of getting along; δὲ παρεῖκοι, iii. 1, 'whenever a chance offered'. δὲ, 'from time to time', i.e. from point to point.

9. προσβαίνων—'making his approach'; also in iii. 22; iv. 129 etc. Some manuscripts have προβαίνων, 'advancing'.

13. ἐπέρρωσεν—'gave fresh courage to': cf. note on ῥώμη, ch. 29, 9. In pass. πολλῶ μάλλον ἐπέρρωντο, vii. 17 etc. For force of ἐπὶ cf. ἐπισκευάζω, to repair, and see note on ch. 38, 7.

15. ξυμπτώματι—a (rare) substantive from ξυμπτῶ, 'to fall out, happen' or 'to happen together'. It means therefore 'a chance' or 'coincidence of circumstances': ἀκούσιον σύμπτ.

Dem. in *Dionys.* 1295, means an unavoidable mischance: σύμ-
πτωμα, Ar. *Rhet.* i. 9. 32 'an accidental coincidence' (where see
Cope's note): as applied to disease it is our *symptom*. The verb
ἐνέπεσε occurs iv. 68, 'It fell out at the same time'.

ib. ὡς...ἐκδῶσαι—cf. note on ὡς εἰπεῖν, ch. 14, 18. τῷ ἐν
Θερμ., 'as that at Therm.', dat. governed by τῷ αὐτῷ.

16. ἐκαῖνοι τε...οὔτοί τε—taken by the majority of editors
as a parenthetical sentence. In some editions, however, there
is no stop after οὔτοί τε, which is taken as nom. to οὐκέτι ἀντεί-
χον. According to this latter view the words of Δακ. κ.τ.λ. are
by a change of construction left without a verb.

ib. ἐκαῖνοι—the Lacedaemonians at Thermopylae. τῇ
ἀπράτῳ, 'by the path', known to all Greeks: see Hdt. vii.
213, seq. οὔτοί τε, sc. διεφθάρησαν, though as a matter of fact
they were not all slain but compelled to surrender.

19. πολλοῖς τε—two reasons for their giving ground, the
one expressed by part. μαχόμενοι, the other by dat. ἀσθενεῖα.
διὰ τὴν σιτ. explains ἀσθενεῖα.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1. γνοῦς...ἔτι—followed, after an intervening clause, by
the participial construction διαφθαρησομένους, as if ἔτι had
not preceded. See Madvig, § 159 R. 4, for similar irregu-
larities; e.g. λέγεις ἔτι, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ γεωργοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν
δφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατηγοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν δφελος εἶναι, Xen.
Cyr. i. 6, 18.

2. ὅποσονοῦν—'ever so little', lit. 'how much soever';
εἰ καὶ ὅποσοιοῦν τολμήσειαν, vi. 56, 'if ever so few should make
the venture': οὖν added to a rel. pronoun or adverb having
the same force as the Latin *cumque*.

6. ἐπικλασθεῖεν τῇ γνώμῃ—they might be shaken in
their resolution'. Here γνώμη is the 'determination' to resist
to the last: in iii. 59 the same phrase is used of a 'fixed
purpose' to do justice without mercy: in iii. 67 ἐπικλασθῆναι
by itself means 'to be softened'. τὰ ὅπλα παραδόναι, ex-
planatory of what the Athenians hoped for. Classen brackets
these words, believing them to have been inserted from the
following line. ἡσάδομαι, 'to yield', lit. 'to be less than',
takes the genitive, as derived from a comparative ἥσσω, and
implying comparison.

8. ἐκήρυξάν τε—'so they made proclamation'; ch. iv. 11.

εἰ βούλωντο κ.τ.λ., sc. that they should do so; cf. ch. 30, 18; cf. προπέμπει κήρυκα λέγοντα εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν τοῖς Λακ. καὶ δικάσταις ἐκείνοις χρῆσασθαι, iii. 52. ἐκήρυξαν εἰ τις βούλεται Ἀθηναίους ληΐζεσθαι, v. 115.

9. ὥστε βουλευσάμενοι—'on condition that the Athenians should decide'; lit. 'so that'; ξυνέβησαν ὥστε, iv. 46, 'they made terms on condition that' etc.: ἐξὸν ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πολεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, Xen. *Anab.* ii. 6, 6, 'when he might live at ease, he prefers labour provided he may be at war'.

ib. ἐκείνοις—the Athenians, though just spoken of, are called ἐκείνοι, 'those yonder', because in place and in interests alike they are remote from the Lacedaemonians, with whom this part of the sentence deals: v. supra on line 8; so *ὅταν ἐν τῇ γῇ ὁρώσιν ἡμᾶς δροῦντάς τε καὶ τάκελων φθείροντας*, ii. 11, 'when (the Athenians) once see us in their country ravaging and wasting the possessions of our enemies yonder', i.e. of the Athenians. So in the orators a person just named is often called ἐκείνος, when not present in the court or immediately concerned in the case: *ille* is similarly used.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1. ἀκούσαντες—'hearing (this)'; like γνόντες, ch. 14, 1. οἱ πλείστοι, 'for the most part'; partial apposition; see note on ch. 6, 3. παρήκαν, 'dropped', or 'lowered', showing that they ceased to resist: so μετήκαν τὰς αἰχμὰς, Hdt. iii. 128, 'dropped their spears', or 'lowered their spear points', in token of submission.

2. δηλοῦντες προσίσθαι—δηλῶ is commonly followed by a participle, but here by the infin., to avoid the concurrence of two participles; so κατὰδηλοι ὄντες...μὴ ἂν βούλεσθαι, iv. 47. προσίσθαι, 'to accept, approve of', with acc.; so ἃ μὴ προσίενται, iv. 108. The literal meaning is 'to take, draw to oneself', hence 'to admit, adopt'. It is also used with nom. of thing and acc. of person, meaning 'to bring over, attract': ἐν δ' οὐ προσίεται με, Ar. *Eq.* 359, 'one thing pleases me not'; οὐδὲν προσίερό μιν, Hdt. i. 48. 'With this, and the former signf., may be compared the double idiom, *I like it not,—it likes me not*' (L. and Sc.).

5. ἐκείνων—'on the part of the Lacedaemonians'.

7. τοῦ δὲ μετ' αὐτόν—with ἐφηρημένον, 'the officer who had been chosen to succeed after him'. So when the first

and second in command had fallen at Olpae the leadership devolved on Menedaeus, iii. 109. For the use of *ἐπὶ* in composition implying *sequence*, cf. *ἐπιγυγνόμενος*, ch. 26, 13; *ἐπιλάβοι*, 27, 4; *ἐπέρρωσεν*, ch. 36, 13; so *ἐπιβίω*, *ἐπιζῶ*, 'to survive'; *ἐπιγαμέω*, 'to marry an additional wife'.

9. *εἴ τι ἐκείνοι πάσχοιεν*—'if anything should befall them', a frequent euphemism meaning if they should fall=*si quid illis accidisset* (Suetonius uses *evenio* in the same way). *ἦν τι πᾶθω* 'γώ, Ar. *Vesp.* 385; *ἦν τι ναὺς πάθῃ*, Eur. *Iph. T.* 753: *ἔάν τι συμβῇ ποτέ*, Dem. *Lept.* 472. *ἐφηρημένος* is the *pluperfect* participle, the appointment having been made beforehand in view of a possible future contingency. The *opt.* with *εἰ* in *orat. obliqua* in a sentence referring to past time, often represents *ἦν* with *subj.* in *orat. directa* in a sentence referring to present time¹.

11. *διακηρυκέυσασθαι*—'to send a message across': like *διαπλεύσας* line 15; *δεξιβαζον* ch. 8, 34. In such words as *διακ.* the *mid. voice* is used of those who *employ* the herald or *get* the message sent.

13. *ἐκείνων μὲν*—i.e. of the Lacedaemonians; put first in the sentence for emphasis, in construction governed by *οὐδένα. ἀφέντων*, sc. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, 'the Athenians allowing no Lacedaemonian (to pass over)'.

15. *ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας...δνήρ*—'the messenger who crossed last'. All the words between the article and the substantive form the epithet of *δνήρ*, while *τελευταῖος* especially belongs to and qualifies *διαπλεύσας*; so *οἱ τελ.* (sc. *διαβάντες*) *καὶ ἐγκαταληφθέντες*, ch. 8, 45.

17. *ὅτι*—not uncommonly introduces the actual words; *λέγει ὅτι, οἱ ἄνδρες ἡμᾶς οὐ μένουσι*, v. 10. This is a well-known usage in New Testament Greek.

18. *μηδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντας*—'provided you do nothing dishonourable'. Possibly hinting, as the scholiast says, that death was more noble than surrender: at any rate thrusting all possible responsibility on their unfortunate countrymen.

23. *διασκευάζοντο*—this verb is only found here in Thucydides, who elsewhere prefers *παρασκευάζομαι*. The preposition probably denotes the different arrangements of the Athenians for *disposing* their force or *distributing* their prisoners, as in the following *διεδίδουσαν*.

¹ Madvig § 132 a.

25. *διοκομίσαντο*—*κομίζομαι* is the word commonly used for recovering or obtaining the restoration of the bodies of the slain: compounded with *διά* it means 'conveyed across to themselves' or 'got conveyed across'; so in i. 89 it is used of the bringing back of the women and children to Athens from Salamis, where they had been placed during the Persian invasion.

27. *τοσοῦτε*—'the following number'; see note on *ταύδε*, ch. 9, 26. *ὀκτώ ἀποδέοντες τριακόσιοι*, 'three hundred all but eight', lit. 'failing, falling short of eight'. *ὀκτώ* is genitive; *τριακοσίων ἀποδέοντα μύρια*, ii. 13, = 9700.

31. *σταδίᾳ*—'standing, hand to hand': *σταδίῃ ὕσμνῃ*, Hom. *Il.* xiii. 314, etc. 'close fight', so *ἐν σταδίῃ* alone, *ib.* 514, etc. *οὐ ξυσταδὸν μάχαις ἐχρῶντο*, Thuc. vii. 81, 'they did not fight pitched battles'.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1. *χρόνος δὲ ὁ ξύμνας*—the same order is found i. 1, *κίνησις γὰρ αὕτη μεγίστη ἐγένετο*, the substantive being put first in such instances in order to show at once what the sentence is about.

ib. *ἐγένετο*, 'amounted to', see note on ch. 9, 10.

5. *ἀπήσαν*—'were away' a correction of Cobet for *ἀπῆσαν* 'went away', the proper form of writing which is *ἀπῆσαν* (*Nov. lect.* p. 346): the same correction is made ch. 42.

6. *τοῖς ἐσπλείουσι*—neuter, 'by the provisions thrown in'; *σίτος ἐσπλεί*, ch. 27, 3. The Athenians had a blockading squadron at Salamis, *τοῦ μὴ ἐσπλεῖν Μεγαρεῦσι, μηδ' ἐκπλεῖν μὴδέν*, ii. 93, 'to prevent imports or exports'.

8. *ἐγκατελήφθη*—i.e. were found in the island on its capture; note on ch. 8, 45.

9. *ἢ πρὸς τὴν ἐφουσαν*—'than he might have done', lit. 'than (was possible) looking at, having regard to, his ability'.

12. *μανιώδης*—this refers to the mad and reckless manner in which Cleon asserted that *he* would carry out a dangerous military enterprise in a given time. There was nothing insane in the attempt itself. Plutarch (*Nic.* 7) says that the Athenians were wont to indulge Cleon's *κουφότης* and *μανία*. He showed no *μανία* in carrying out his undertaking, but succeeded, *τύχῃ χρησάμενος ἀγαθῇ καὶ στρατηγησας ἀριστα μετὰ Δημοσθένους* (*ib.* 8). It is to be noticed that in the play of the *Knights*, brought out by Aristophanes not long afterwards, Cleon is sati-

rized as having unfairly robbed Demosthenes of the glory which really belonged to him alone, *Eq.* 54.

ιδ. ἀπέβη—‘was fulfilled, came off’; οὐδὲν ἀπέβαινεν αὐτοῖς ὡν προσεδέχοντο, iii. 28, ‘none of their expectations were realized’; παρὰ δόξαν αὐτοῖς ἀπέβη, iii. 93; οὐδὲν ἀπέβαινεν, iv. 104. ἀπό thus used in composition signifies a result corresponding to what goes before; thus ἀποδίδωμι often—to give in the proper quarter, e.g. to deliver a letter, to pay due honour, etc.

13. ὑπέστη—‘undertook’; the lit. meaning of ὑπόσταμαι in this sense being to place oneself under an engagement; ὥσπερ ὑπέστη viii. 29; ὡς ὑπέστην, Hom. *Il.* iv. 267; also with inf. and with acc.

CHAPTER XL.

4. ἤξιουν—‘expected’, lit. ‘thought it worthy of them’. ἀξιώ τοῦτο δρᾶν, ‘I think it right to do this’; ἀξιώ τινὰ τοῦτο δρᾶν, ‘I think it right for another to do this’. οὐκ ἀξιοῖ φεύγοντα τιμωρεῖσθαι, i. 136, ‘he calls on him not to avenge himself on an exile’; οὐκ ἀξιώ ὑμᾶς τὸ χρήσιμον ἀπώσασθαι, iii. 44, ‘I would not have you reject’.

5. ἀπιστοῦντές τε—this nominative has no verb, the construction being altered after the introduction of the clause with gen. abs. τινός ἐρομένου.

8. δι’ ἀχθιδόνα—‘for the sake of annoyance’, i.e. in order to insult or mortify. διὰ with acc. usually means ‘in consequence of’ sometimes however it is used, like ἐνεκα, of the object or purpose; διὰ τὴν σφετέραν δόξαν, ii. 89, ‘for the sake of their honour’; διὰ τὸ περιέχειν αὐτήν, iv. 102, ‘for the sake of enclosing it’; διὰ τοῦ θύματος τὴν ἑσπραξιν, v. 53, ‘for the sake of exacting payment of the sacrifice’: so δι’ ἐπήρειαν, Dem. *Boeot.* 1004 ‘for spite’; δι’ ὕβριν, Ar. *Eth.* iv. 3 (8), 31.

9. καλοὶ κἀγαθοί—‘A title’, says Arnold, ‘corresponding, in the union which is expressed of personal qualities with a certain superiority of birth and condition more nearly with our word gentleman than with any other. The Spartans prided themselves on being all καλοὶ κἀγαθοί; and the question, put probably by a democratical seaman, was intended to sneer at once at the pretension and the name’. It implies of course that those who surrendered did not deserve this title.

10. ἀτρακτός—a word meaning some kind of reed, or thorn, and thence applied to anything made thereof. In prose

it means a *spindle*, and is used by the poets for an *arrow*. Probably the Laconians used the word in the latter sense; though some suppose that the heavy-armed soldier called darts and arrows *spindles* in contempt.

12. *ὁ ἐντυγχάνων*—*διεφθείρετο*—Classen takes *ἐντυγχάνων* absolutely, 'he who came in the way', governing *τοῖς τε λιθ. καὶ τοῖς* by *διεφθείρετο*. Thucydides, as in the present sentence, often adopts an order such that the intermediate words may be governed either by what precedes or what follows, when indeed the construction seems to depend upon both; cf. ch. 17, 8. Note the force of the imperfect tense in *ἐντυγχ.* and *διεφθ.*, he who (from time to time) came in the way was slain (on each occasion).

CHAPTER XLI.

1. *βουλευέσαν*—'resolved'; see note on ch. 15, 4.

3. *μέχρι οὗ*—with subj. without *ἄν*; ch. 16, 17.

6. *οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπ. Μεσσο.*—see note on ch. 3, 13. *ὡς ἐς πατρίδα ταύτην*, lit., 'as into their native country in this'. In prose οὗτος without the article is always predicative in force: *ἔχων τοῦτο ἐπίγραμμα* 'having this as an inscription', not 'having this inscription'.

7. *ἔστι γὰρ ἡ Πύλος, κ.τ.λ.*—nearly similar words are used in ch. 3, 14, where we have the reasons for which Demosthenes wished to occupy Pylus.

8. *ἐλήζον*—instead of this Classen reads *ἐληίζοντο* on the ground that the word, which occurs six times in Thucydides, should always be in the middle voice: so *ἐληίζοντο τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ πολλὰ ἐβλαπτον*, iii. 85.

12. *καὶ φοβούμενοι*—'fearing lest they should have some of the institutions in the land still further revolutionized'; fearing that is, a new insurrection of the Helots, or some other rising against their aristocratic rule. So, when the Athenians soon after this occupied Cythera on the south coast as well as Pylus, and threatened Laconia at various points at once, the Spartans were greatly dismayed, *φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι νεώτερόν τι γένηται τῷ περὶ τὴν κατάστασιν*, iv. 55, 'relating to their constitution'.

14. *ἐνδηλοὶ εἶναι*—sc. *οὐ βὰδ. φέρ.*, 'to betray their uneasiness'; *μὴ ἐνδηλοὶ ἔστε βαρυνόμενοι*, ii. 64, 'do not show you distress'.

17. *φουάντων*—'though they often came'. For gen. abs. see ch. 3, 7.

APPENDIX ON CHAPTER XXX.

9. ὑπονοῶν πρότερον—the manuscript rendering of this sentence is ἐλάσσοσι τὸν σῖτον αὐτοῦ ἐσπέμπευ. The existence of αὐτοῦ in the text, notwithstanding its difficulty, is the strongest argument for its being right; but no satisfactory explanation of it has been given by editors. It has indeed been proposed to take it with ἐσπέμπευ as equivalent to αὐτόσε, but this seems impossible, the occurrence of such words as ἐνταῦθα and ἐκεῖ with verbs of motion (e.g. *ἵνα περ ὤρμητο* iv. 48), being no warrant for such a use of αὐτοῦ, which as an adverb means 'on the spot'. Accordingly αὐτόσε, αὐτοῖς, αὐτούς, and αὐτοὺς πέμπευ have been suggested as emendations. Of these αὐτοὺς, which is read by Classen, gives the best sense and supplies a subject to ἐσπέμπευ; though it is open to the objection that its meaning must be gathered from the context, those who sent in the corn not being identical with τοὺς Λακ. line 8.

The following explanation of the clause removes the necessity for any alteration. It is given by permission of Professor Kennedy, by whom it was communicated to the Cambridge Philological Society. He considers αὐτοῦ to be the genitive, referring to τὸν σῖτον and governed by ἐλάσσοσι, and translates 'suspecting that *he* (Dem.) was sending in the corn for a smaller number than the corn itself', i.e. smaller than corresponded to the rations imported according to the terms of the armistice. Besides retaining the manuscript reading, this gives an admirable sense. It is true that in ch. 16, lines 8 and 11, the words ἐκπέμπευ and ἐσπέμπευ are used of the Lacedaemonians, which is an argument in favour of τοὺς Λακ. being here also the subject of ἐσπέμπευ. Professor Kennedy however points out that the Spartans would not be allowed by Dem. to convey the corn into Sphacteria themselves, and so to have constant intercommunication with their men on

the island. Whatever the particular arrangements were, the rations would be delivered by the agency of the Athenians, and therefore *ἐσπέμπευ* is here used of Demosthenes, who actually 'sent in' the corn.

10. *τὴν τε νῆσον*—I have adopted the transposition of the clauses *τὴν τε νῆσον...οἶσαν* and *τότε...ποιεῖσθαι*, which is approved by Kriiger and followed by Classen. It must however be noted that according to manuscript authority the clause *τότε...ποιεῖσθαι* follows *ἐσπέμπευ*. If this order be retained, the inf. *ποιεῖσθαι* depends on *ὑπονοῶν* or the sense of *thinking* implied therein (Poppo); or it is governed by *κατιδῶν* (Arnold). It is then necessary to supply *δὲ* after *τότε*; or to read *τό τε, τό* going with *ποιεῖσθαι*. We thus get the meaning, 'seeing that the Athenians were now the more eager, as for an adequate prize'. The transposition has the advantage of avoiding grammatical difficulty, and greatly improving the sense. The fire disclosed the number of the enemy, and made landing easier. Demosthenes then saw the prospect of effecting a capture, which was in truth worth a struggle on the part of his countrymen, and accordingly prepared for the attempt.

INDEX.

The figures denote the chapters and lines, which are referred to in the notes.

- Accusative absolute with *ὥς*
 5, 3
 „ cognate 12, 1; 18,
 21; 19, 10
 „ determinant 15,
 9; 16, 15; 23,
 13
 „ of duration of a
 treaty 21, 18
- ἀδύνατα* 1, 15
Ἀθήναζε 21, 13
αἰτιον with plural participle
 26, 15
ἀκροβολίζομαι 34, 2
ἀλκή 32, 23
ἀμύνειν -εσθαι 1, 15
ἀμφίβολος 18, 10; 36, 18
ἀμφοτέρω, ἐπὶ 17, 17
ἀμφοτέρωθεν 1, 10
ἀν omitted 16, 17; 17, 7; 41,
 3
ἀν repeated 18, 16
ἀναγωγή 29, 4
ἀναδεῖσθαι 14, 9
ἀναπαύειν 11, 11
ἀναστρέφεισθαι 35, 2
ἀναχωρεῖν 28, 8
- ἀνήκεστος* 20, 2
ἀνθησσάσθαι 19, 19
ἀνίεναι 27, 8
ἀνταποδοῦναι 19, 14
ἀντεπανάγεισθαι 25, 4
ἀντηλλαγμένος 14, 16
ἀντίπρωρος 8, 31
ἄξιος 34, 8
ἄξουν 40, 4
 aorist 3, 1; 34, 2; in fut.
 sense 9, 19; 28, 28; 36, 6;
 after *ἐλπίζειν* 13, 5
ἀπαίρειν 26, 22
ἅπας, καί 23, 13
ἀπιδόντες 18, 11
ἀπιστος 17, 18
ἀπό 18, 6
ἀποβάθρα 12, 3
ἀποβαίνω, 39, 12
ἀποδέοντες 38, 28
ἀπολλύναι 25, 8
ἀποκολυμβᾶν 25, 15
ἀπορος 32, 21; 34, 16
ἀποσημαίνειν 27, 27
ἀποσιμῶσαι 25, 18
 apposition, partial 6, 3; 38, 1
ἄρας 11, 4

- ἀρετή 19, 12
 article, definite force of, 1, 18;
 2, 6; 36, 17
 „ omitted with proper
 names 2, 2; 10, 21;
 17, 1; 34, 10; omit-
 ted 10, 26; 18, 9;
 31, 10
 ἀρχεω, 'to be in office', 27,
 29
 ἀσμένοις γίγνεσθαι 28, 25
 ἀτρακτος 40, 10
 αὐλίζεσθαι 13, 14
 αὐτό 18, 5
 αὐτόσε 1, 18
 αὐτῶν ἐπαγαγομένων 1, 4
 ἀφειδής 26, 28
 Ἀχαῖα 21, 14

 βάλλειν -εσθαι 32, 18; 34, 11,
 26; 36, 14
 βιάζεσθαι 9, 23; 10, 15
 βοηθεῖν, *defensive* sense of, 4,
 11
 βουλεύω 15, 4; 37, 9; 41, 1
 βουλόμενος ὁ, 26, 16
 Βρασιδᾶς 11, 15

 genitive absolute 3, 7; 16, 20;
 20, 5, 11; 41, 17
 genitive followed by ὅστις 18,
 10
 genitive of the object 1, 6; 35,
 11
 genitive of time 1, 1; 23, 12;
 26, 13, 22; 31, 3
 γίγνεσθαι, 'to amount to', 9,
 10; 23, 16; 39, 8
 „ 'to come to be' 9,
 23; 24, 13
 γνώμη 18, 6; 19, 20; 32, 25;
 37, 6

 δαπανᾶν 8, 16
 δεδουλωμένοι 34, 10
 δεῖν, δεῖσθαι, 4, 14
 δῆ 23, 7
 δηλοῦν, construction of,
 δημαγωγός 21, 19
 Δημοσθένης 2, 15
 διὰ in the sense of *eneka*
 διαβάλλειν 22, 13
 διὰ βραχέος 14, 5
 διὰ μέσου 20, 2
 διακινδυνεύεσθαι, *impers*
 διακομίζεσθαι 38, 25
 διαλλαγήναι 20, 8
 διάλυσις πολέμου 19, 2
 διαμᾶσθαι 26, 7
 διανοεῖσθαι 13, 17
 διαφέρεισθαι 19, 18
 διάφορον 3, 18
 διδόναι, 'offer', 19, 2; 2
 διελόμενοι 11, 10
 δίκαιος with *inf.* 17, 18

 ἐγκαταλαμβάνειν 8, 45;
 35, 7; 39, 8
 ἐγκείσθαι 22, 5
 εἰ βούλουτο, after *πρ*
σθαι, etc. 30, 18; 37,
 Εἰλωτες 8, 46
 εἶναι, 'to be possible',
 10, 15; 11, 11; 13, 6;
 ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς 36, 7
 ἐκβολή 1, 1
 ἐκείνος 37, 9; 38, 5
 ἐμβάλλειν, of ships, 14,
 ἐμπίπτειν 28, 24; 34, 14
 ἐν, with perfect of *ve*
 motion, 14, 7
 ἐν, 'near', 5, 4; 25, 8
 ἐν νῶ ἔχειν 8, 22; 22, 6
 ἐν τῷ τότε 12, 16
 ἐνάγειν 21, 9; 24, 5
 ἐνιδιδόναι 35, 5

- ἐξίστασθαι 28, 10
 ἐπείγεσθαι 5, 9
 ἐπεξελεῖν 14, 20
 ἐπὶ, of conditions, 16, 22; 22, 14
 ἐπὶ, 'over against', 14, 29
 ἐπὶ, in composition implies sequence, 38, 7
 ἐπὶ Θράκης 7, 2; ἐπ' οἴκου 25, 41
 ἐπὶ πολὺ 3, 10; 12, 16
 ἐπὶ τοῦτο 3, 10
 ἐπιγίγνεσθαι 25, 9, 52; 26, 18; 30, 7
 ἐπιδιώκειν 14, 5
 ἐπιδούνα 11, 24
 ἐπιδρομή 23, 4; 34, 14
 ἐπικεικός 19, 12
 ἐπικαλεῖν 23, 9
 ἐξ ἐναντίας 33, 5; 35, 12
 ἐπικείσθαι 35, 6
 ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι 27, 18
 ἐπικλασθήναι 3, 37
 ἐπιλαμβάνω 27, 4
 ἐπίμαχος 4, 13; 35, 10
 ἐπιπλεῖν 11, 7; 12, 14
 ἐπισπᾶσθαι 9, 19
 ἐπισχεῖν 5, 5; 31, 2
 ἐπιτίθεσθαι 1, 16
 ἐπιτιμᾶν 27, 27; 28, 4
 ἐπιφέρειν δπλα 16, 5
 ἐς 17, 4; 22, 12; 28, 2
 ἐσβάλλειν 25, 31
 ἐσπίπτειν 4, 5
 ἐσπλεῖν 27, 3; 39, 6
 ἐτοιμος, fem (?), 21, 7
 ἐτυχον, ὡς, 25, 7; 26, 22
 ἐφοδος 8, 5; 36, 6, 21
 ἐφορμεῖν 25, 12
 ἐφορμίζομαι 8, 23
 ἐφορμος 27, 8; 32, 5
 ἐχειν, 'to involve', 1, 6
 future in final sense after rel. 8, 39; 22, 24
 Ζάκυνθος 8, 10
 ἡ 'Ρηγίνων 1, 11
 ὅ, 'wherefore', 1, 16
 'Ηιῶν 7, 2
 ἦν δρα 8, 22; 18, 20
 ἦν μὲν, εἰ δὲ μή 13, 15
 ἡσσᾶσθαι 37, 7
 ἡσυχίαν, κατὰ 22, 4
 θαλάμιοι 32, 8
 θάλασσα(πέλαγος 24, 22
 θαλάσσιος 12, 16
 Θερμοπύλαι 36, 16
 θόρυβος 14, 16
 ἰδία ἐχθρα 20, 3
 ἰδιώτης 2, 15
 imperfect of continuance 1, 14; 30, 9
 „ „ intention 3, 4; 7, 5; 25, 23
 infinitive after διδόναι 19, 4; 36, 5
 „ „ in words of a truce 16, 4
 ἴσαι, of number, 1, 3
 ἰσχυρόν τι 27, 13
 καθεστηκέναι 6, 7; 26, 27; 34, 19
 καὶ δέ 24, 6
 καίρια 10, 20; 11, 10
 καιρός 27, 24
 κακοῦσθαι 25, 43
 καλοὶ κάγαθοὶ 40, 9
 κἄλω, ἀπό 25, 17
 Καμάρινα 25, 23
 κατὰ distributive 10, 18

- κατὰ, of place, 9, 34; 25, 30;
26, 30
καταλαμβάνειν 1, 4; 20, 2; 31,
16
καταλύειν -εσθαι 18, 16
κατασκοποί 27, 18
κατατίθεσθαι 20, 7
καταφέρειν 3, 8; 26, 24
κατέχω intr. 32, 11
κεκωλύσθαι 14, 14
κενός of ships 14, 9; 25, 14
Κέρκυρα 2, 10
Κλέων 21, 9
κοινώσας 4, 3
κόπτειν, of ships, 14, 8
κύριος 18, 3; 20, 12
- λανθάνειν 26, 33; 29, 22; 30,
7; 32, 4
ληΐζειν -εσθαι 41, 8
λογάδην 4, 7
λόγος, 'proposal,' 16, 1
λόγῳ 28, 6
Λοκροί 1, 3
λόχος 8, 42
- μακραὶ νῆες 16, 4
μάλιστα, ὅ, 33, 11
μᾶλλον ἢ 10, 4
μᾶλλον, τι 21, 17
Μεσσηνίη 1, 3; 24, 15
Μεσσηνία 3, 14
μεταπέμπειν 30, 13
μετεώρος 14, 8; 32, 14; 35, 16;
36, 11
μήκων 26, 32
- Νάξος 25, 27
Ναύπακτος 18, 8
neuter for masc. 19, 20; 20,
18
Νικίας 22, 15 (note); 27, 26
- συγκείσθαι 23, 3
συγκλήσθαι 35, 2
ξύλα 11, 19
ξύμπωμα 36, 15
ξυναλλαγῆναι 19, 13
ξυνάρασθαι 10, 1
ξυνέδροι 22, 1
ξυνεπάγω 1, 13
ξυνέπλευσε, var. lect., 3, 10
ξύμετος 10, 1
ξυντίθεσθαι 19, 14
- ὁ αὐτός 17, 3
,, with dat. 27, 20
οἰκείος 3, 20; 6, 5
οἶόν τε 22, 11
οἶος ἄν 26, 17
ὀκέλλω 11, 24; 26, 27
ὀμόφωνοι 3, 21; 41, 9
ὄν abs. with neut. adjective 17,
3
ὄπλα 9, 12; 33, 16
optative of indefinite frequency
4, 8; 23, 14; 26, 22,
29; 32, 20; 34, 3
,, of deliberation after a
past tense 19, 6
ὀρμᾶσθαι 1, 8; 27, 22
ὀρμίζειν, compounds, 1, 18
ὄρμος 26, 11
ὅς, with antecedent implied,
26, 13
ὅσα μή 16, 13
ὅτι, followed by partecp., 37, 1
,, introducing actual words,
38, 17
ὅτι μή 26, 6
οὐ συμκρόν = μέγα 13, 21
οὐκ ἔλασσον 25, 21
ὅν as termination 37, 2
οὗτος, construction of, 41, 6
παρὰ λόγον 26, 13

παραδωσειν 28, 7
 παραπίπτειν 23, 18
 παρατείνειν 8, 25
 παρατυχεῖν 19, 6
 παρείκον, τό 86, 8
 παρίεναι 38, 1
 παρελθών 28, 17
 παρεξαιρεσία 12, 6
 participle, varieties of construction, 8, 20, 41; 20, 14; 29, 1 etc.
 πάσχειν 17, 11
 — τι 15, 6; 38, 9
 πέλθειν with neut. acc. 17, 3
 Peloponnesian invasions 2, 1
 περ, 14, 11
 Πελωρίς, 25, 11
 perfect infinitive, force of, 16, 16; 23, 8
 περιγγέλλειν 8, 6
 περιαλγεῖν 14, 10
 περιγίγνεσθαι 10, 5; 27, 9
 περιέστη 'came round' 12, 12
 περιεστώς 10, 3; 34, 5
 περιῦδεν, with partep. 11, 20
 περιορμεῖν 23, 13; 26, 26
 περιρρυῆναι 12, 6
 περιστάντες 4, 6
 πιθανός 21, 10
 πῖλοι 34, 20
 πλέων, τό 17, 16
 πλήθος 10, 23
 pluperfect in descriptions 13, 2
 „ passive, 3rd plur. in απο 31, 8
 ποιείσθαι 'to account' 5, 1
 — with subst. 13, 1; 24, 4
 πόλεμος, with ξυνεῖναι, 18, 13
 πολὺς 22, 5; 34, 16
 πολλαχόθεν 6, 9
 πράγματα 'control of affairs' 2, 14

preposition, pregnant construction of, 8, 1; 16, 18; 19, 4
 προκαλεῖσθαι 20, 5
 προλαμβάνειν 33, 13
 πρὸς ἡμῶν 10, 8
 προσβολή 1, 6
 προσίεσθαι 38, 3
 προσσταυροῦν 9, 5
 προσφέρεισθαι 18, 11
 προὔργου 17, 9
 προχωρεῖν 18, 21
 πταίειν, 18, 13
 Πύλος 3, 13
 πυνθάνεσθαι, construction of, 6, 1
 ῥᾶστοι ἀμύνεσθαι 10, 16
 ῥαχία 10, 28
 ῥήγιον 1, 14; 24, 11
 ῥώμην 30, 9
 Σικελία 1, 3; 24, 1
 Σικελικὸν πέλαγος 24, 21
 Σικελοί 25, 32
 Σπαρτιᾶται 8, 2
 σταδία μάχη 38, 31
 στέγειν 34, 20
 στρατηγός 27, 26
 subjunctive after a past tense 1, 12; 18, 12
 „ after rel. etc. without *ἄν* 16, 17; 17, 7
 σχόντας 3, 5; 25, 40
 σφέις, σφέτερος 9, 19; 11, 21; 27, 4; 33, 8; 36, 3
 τάλαιπωρεῖσθαι 27, 2; 35, 14
 τάξασθαι 11, 3; 35, 9
 ταξίαρχοι 4, 2
 ταῦτ' αὖ λέγειν 20, 17
 τε 'and so' 4, 11; 26, 32; 14, 21; 37, 8

- τε, out of place, 9, 6; 10, 9;
 24, 16; 28, 20
 τευχῆρεις ποιεῖν 25, 28
 τέλη, τὰ 15, 3
 τέλος 'at last' 85, 1
 τηρεῖν 26, 23
 τίθεσθαι 17, 13; 18, 10
 τιμωροί, with νῆες, 2, 18
 τιτρώσκειν, of ships, 14, 5
 τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι, 28, 5
 τὸ πλεόν 17, 15; 20, 12; 21,
 8; 27, 22
 τοιάδε 9, 26
 τολμᾶν 28, 9
 τοσοῖδε 38, 27
 τόσῳ 28, 14
 τροπαῖον 12, 8; 25, 53
 Τυρσηνικὸν πέλαγος 24, 21
 τῷ χεῖρε 4, 10

 ὑγιές, τι 22, 9
 ὑπερφέρειν 8, 9
 ὑποβορυβεῖν 28, 1

 ὑπομένειν 10, 25
 ὑπόμνησις 17, 11
 ὑπάρχω, and similar com
 pounds, 4, 14
 ὑστεραίᾳ, τῇ 25, 29; 31, 2
 ὑφίστασθαι 28, 16; 39, 13

 φέρεσθαι 34, 18

 Ξάρυβδις 24, 19
 χειμών 6, 7; 27, 4
 χεῖρ σιδηρᾷ 25, 14
 χεῖρας, ἐς 33, 5
 χειροῦσθαι 19, 7
 χαῖνιξ 16, 9
 χώραν, κατὰ 14, 29; 26, 4

 ψηφίζεσθαι with acc. 29, 1

 ὥς εἰπεῖν 14, 18
 ὥσασθαι 11, 13; 35, 12
 ὥστε, 'on condition that'
 37, 9

MACMILLAN'S

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

UNDER the above title it is proposed to issue a Series of CLASSICAL READING BOOKS, selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, with short introductions, and full elementary Notes at the end, designed for the use of the Lower Forms of Public Schools, of Private Preparatory Schools, of Candidates for Junior Local Examinations, and of beginners generally.

The endeavour of the Publishers will be to enlist in the undertaking none but Scholars of recognised eminence, whose names will in themselves be a guarantee that the different books will be thoroughly well done.

A primary object of the Series will be to impart knowledge in a way both interesting and sound, that the students who use the books may really be attracted by the information given in the Notes, and may therefore go on into higher walks of learning with genuine zeal, feeling confident that they have a solid basis in the knowledge already acquired. With this object an endeavour will be made to illustrate each author from all the various points of view that have been brought out by modern learning. The attention of students will not be confined to mere questions of grammar, but, where feasible, the results of philological and archæological research will be insinuated, and points of historical and literary interest brought out.

Cheapness, so far as is consistent with real excellence, being an essential feature, each volume, containing about 120 pages, 18mo, will be issued at Eighteenpence.

The following are already in a more or less advanced state of preparation:—

Virgil. The Fifth Æneid. The Funeral Games. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

[Ready in July.]

Horace. The First Book of the Odes. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse.

[Ready in July.]

Ovid. Selections from the Fasti and Epistles. Edited by E. S. SMUCKBURN, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton.

[Ready in July.]

Cæsar. The Second and Third Campaigns of the Gallic War. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, B.A., Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School.

[Ready in July.]

Thucydides, Book IV. Ch. 1—41. The Siege of Pylos. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

[Ready in August.]

Herodotus. Selections from Books VII and VIII. The Expedition of Xerxes. Edited by A. H. COOKE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[Ready in August.]

The Greek Elegiac Poets. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

[In Preparation.]

Homer's Iliad. Book XVIII. The Arms of Achilles. Edited by S. R. JAMES, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton.

[In Preparation.]

Livy. Scenes from the Hannibalian War. Selected and Edited by G. C. MACAULAY, B.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[In Preparation.]

Virgil. The Second Georgic. Edited by J. H. SKRINE, M.A., Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Uppingham.

[In Preparation.]

Livy. The Last Two Kings of Macedon. Scenes from the Last Decade of Livy. Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton.

[In Preparation.]

Horace. Selections from the Epistles and Satires. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Marlborough.

[In Preparation.]

Cæsar. Scenes from the Fifth and Sixth Books of the Gallic War. Selected and Edited by G. COLBURN, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow.

[In Preparation]

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.



